

---

# **TC-Python Documentation**

*Release 2023a*

**Thermo-Calc Software AB**

**Feb 03, 2023**



# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Installation Guide</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	What type of installation should I choose? . . . . .	1
1.2	Using the Python-interpreter bundled to Thermo-Calc . . . . .	1
1.2.1	Limitations . . . . .	1
1.2.2	Step 1: Install an IDE (Integrated Development Environment) . . . . .	2
1.2.3	Step 2: Configure PyCharm to use the bundled Python-interpreter . . . . .	2
1.2.4	Step 3: Run a TC-Python Example . . . . .	3
1.2.4.1	Open the TC-Python Project in PyCharm . . . . .	3
1.3	Installing TC-Python into the Python-interpreter of your choice . . . . .	3
1.3.1	Step 1: Install a Python Distribution . . . . .	3
1.3.1.1	Install Anaconda . . . . .	4
1.3.2	Step 2: Install Thermo-Calc and the TC-Python SDK . . . . .	4
1.3.3	Step 3: Install TC-Python . . . . .	4
1.3.4	Step 4: Install an IDE (Integrated Development Environment) . . . . .	5
1.3.5	Step 5: Open the IDE and Run a TC-Python Example . . . . .	5
1.3.5.1	Open the TC-Python Project in PyCharm . . . . .	5
1.3.5.2	Fixing potential issues with the environment . . . . .	6
1.4	Updating to a newer version . . . . .	6
<b>2</b>	<b>Mac OS: Setting Environment Variables</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Architecture overview</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1	TCPython . . . . .	9
3.2	SystemBuilder and System . . . . .	10
3.3	Calculation . . . . .	11
3.3.1	Single equilibrium calculations . . . . .	11
3.3.2	Batch equilibrium calculations . . . . .	12
3.3.3	Precipitation calculations . . . . .	13
3.3.4	Scheil calculations . . . . .	13
3.3.5	Property diagram calculations . . . . .	14
3.3.6	Phase diagram calculations . . . . .	14
3.3.7	Diffusion calculations . . . . .	15
3.3.8	Property Model calculations . . . . .	15
3.3.9	Material to Material calculations . . . . .	16
3.3.10	Process Metallurgy calculations . . . . .	17
3.4	Result . . . . .	18
3.4.1	DiffusionResult . . . . .	19
3.5	Property Model Framework . . . . .	20
3.5.1	Property models vs. TC-Python . . . . .	20
3.5.2	Architecture . . . . .	20

3.5.3	Property Model directory . . . . .	21
<b>4</b>	<b>Best Practices</b>	<b>23</b>
4.1	Re-use of the single equilibrium calculation state . . . . .	23
4.2	Re-use and saving of results . . . . .	24
4.3	All TC-Python objects are non-copyable . . . . .	25
4.4	Python Virtual Environments . . . . .	25
4.5	Using <i>with TCPython()</i> efficiently . . . . .	25
4.6	Parallel calculations . . . . .	26
4.7	Handling crashes of the calculation engine . . . . .	27
4.8	Using TC-Python within a Jupyter Notebook or the Python console . . . . .	28
4.9	Property Model Framework . . . . .	29
4.9.1	Debugging Property Model code . . . . .	29
4.9.2	Developing Property Models in several files . . . . .	31
4.9.2.1	<i>side-by-side</i> modules . . . . .	31
4.9.2.2	<i>common</i> modules . . . . .	32
4.9.3	Alternative Python for Property Models . . . . .	33
4.9.3.1	Default bundled Python interpreter . . . . .	33
4.9.3.2	Configuring another Python interpreter . . . . .	34
4.10	Process Metallurgy Calculations . . . . .	34
4.10.1	Equilibrium calculations with changing elements between calculations . . . . .	34
4.10.2	Zones . . . . .	35
4.10.3	Applications . . . . .	35
4.10.4	Implementation of practical process models . . . . .	36
<b>5</b>	<b>API Reference</b>	<b>37</b>
5.1	Calculations . . . . .	37
5.1.1	Module “single_equilibrium” . . . . .	37
5.1.2	Module “batch_equilibrium” . . . . .	52
5.1.3	Module “precipitation” . . . . .	57
5.1.4	Module “scheil” . . . . .	83
5.1.5	Module “step_or_map_diagrams” . . . . .	96
5.1.6	Module “diffusion” . . . . .	127
5.1.7	Module “propertymodel” . . . . .	170
5.1.8	Module “material_to_material” . . . . .	176
5.1.9	Package “process_metallurgy” . . . . .	202
5.1.9.1	Module “base” . . . . .	202
5.1.9.2	Module “equilibrium” . . . . .	208
5.1.9.3	Module “process” . . . . .	218
5.2	Module “system” . . . . .	238
5.3	Module “entities” . . . . .	248
5.4	Module “server” . . . . .	253
5.5	Module “quantity_factory” . . . . .	259
5.6	Module “utils” . . . . .	273
5.7	Module “propertymodel_sdk” . . . . .	276
5.8	Module “exceptions” . . . . .	293
5.9	Module “abstract_base” . . . . .	295
<b>6</b>	<b>Troubleshooting</b>	<b>303</b>
6.1	Diagnostics script . . . . .	303
6.2	“No module named tc_python” error on first usage . . . . .	305
6.3	“pip install” fails with “Failed to establish a new network connection” or similar . . . . .	306
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>307</b>

## INSTALLATION GUIDE

This guide helps you to get a working TC-Python API installation.

There is a PDF guide included with your installation. In the Thermo-Calc menu, select **Help** → **Manuals Folder**. Then double-click to open the **Software Development Kits (SDKs)** folder.

---

**Note:** A license is required to run TC-Python.

---

### 1.1 What type of installation should I choose?

There are two possibilities to install TC-Python:

1. *Using the Python-interpreter bundled to Thermo-Calc:* This interpreter has TC-Python preinstalled together with some popular Python-packages. **This is the recommended option for new users to TC-Python, but it is limited to the preinstalled packages.**
2. *Installing TC-Python into the Python-interpreter of your choice:* **This is the recommended option for any more advanced usage and provides full flexibility.**

### 1.2 Using the Python-interpreter bundled to Thermo-Calc

---

**Note:** A Python-interpreter is bundled to Thermo-Calc beginning with version 2021a.

---

#### 1.2.1 Limitations

The bundled Python 3.7.2 interpreter is containing the following major packages:

Package	Version
matplotlib	3.3.2
numpy	1.19.2
scikit-learn	0.23.2
scipy	1.5.2
TC-Python	2023a

Please contact the Thermo-Calc support if you think that further packages might be useful in future releases.

---

**Note:** The following TC-Python examples are requiring additional packages that are not available in the bundled Python-interpreter, they can therefore not be run:

- `pyx_M_01_Input_from_file.py`
  - `pyx_M_02_Output_to_file.py`
- 

**Warning:** The Python-interpreter bundled to Thermo-Calc is also used for running the property models in Thermo-Calc. **Any changes to the interpreter packages can therefore break Thermo-Calc and should be avoided.** If the installation gets broken, it can be fixed by reinstalling Thermo-Calc after having removed it.

## 1.2.2 Step 1: Install an IDE (Integrated Development Environment)

Any editor can be used to write the Python code, but an IDE is recommended, e.g. PyCharm. These instructions are based on the use of PyCharm.

Use of an IDE will give you access to code completion, which is of great help when you use the API as it will give you the available methods on the objects you are working with.

1. Navigate to the PyCharm website: <https://www.jetbrains.com/pycharm/download>.
2. Click to choose your OS and then click **Download**. You can use the **Community** version of PyCharm.
3. Follow the instructions. It is recommended you keep all the defaults.

---

**Note:** For Mac installations, you also need to set some environment variables as described below in *Mac OS: Setting Environment Variables*.

---

## 1.2.3 Step 2: Configure PyCharm to use the bundled Python-interpreter

Open PyCharm and configure the interpreter:

1. Go the menu **File**→**Settings**.
2. Navigate in the tree to **Project: YourProjectName** and choose **Project Interpreter**.
3. Click on the settings symbol close to the **Project Interpreter** dropdown menu and choose **Add**.
4. Now choose **System Interpreter** and add the bundled Thermo-Calc Python 3 interpreter. It is located in different places depending on the operating system:

Operating system	Path to the bundled Python-interpreter
Windows	C:\Program Files\Thermo-Calc\2023a\python\python.exe
Linux	/home/UserName/Thermo-Calc/2023a/python/bin/python3
MacOS	/Applications/Thermo-Calc-2023a.app/Contents/Resources/python/bin/python3

5. Select your added interpreter and confirm.

### 1.2.4 Step 3: Run a TC-Python Example

Now you are ready to start working with TC-Python.

It is recommended that you open one or more of the included examples to both check that the installation has worked and to start familiarizing yourself with the code.

#### 1.2.4.1 Open the TC-Python Project in PyCharm

When you first open the TC-Python project and examples, it can take a few moments for the Pycharm IDE to index before some of the options are available.

1. Open PyCharm and then choose **File**→**Open**. The first time you open the project you will need to navigate to the path of the TC-Python installation:

Operating system	Path to the TC-Python folder
Windows	C:\Users\UserName\Documents\Thermo-Calc\2023a\SDK\TC-Python
Linux	/home/UserName/Thermo-Calc/2023a/SDK/TC-Python
MacOS	/Users/Shared/Thermo-Calc/2023a/SDK/TC-Python

2. Click on the **Examples** folder and then click **OK**.
3. From any subfolder:
  - Double-click to open an example file to examine the code.
  - Right-click an example and choose **Run**.

---

**Note:** If you are not following the recommended approach and create a *new* project (**File**→**New Project...**), you need to consider that by default the options to choose the interpreter are hidden within the **Create Project** window. So click on **Project Interpreter: New Virtual Environment** and in most cases choose your *System Interpreter* containing the Python bundled to Thermo-Calc instead of the default *New Virtual Environment*.

---

## 1.3 Installing TC-Python into the Python-interpreter of your choice

### 1.3.1 Step 1: Install a Python Distribution

If you already have a Python distribution installation, version 3.5 or higher, skip this step.

These instructions are based on using the Anaconda platform for the Python distribution. Install version 3.5 or higher to be able to work with TC-Python, although it is recommended that you use the most recent version.

### 1.3.1.1 Install Anaconda

1. Navigate to the Anaconda website: <https://www.anaconda.com/download/>.
2. Click to choose your OS (operating system) and then click **Download**. Follow the instructions. It is recommended you keep all the defaults.

### 1.3.2 Step 2: Install Thermo-Calc and the TC-Python SDK

---

**Note:** TC-Python is available starting with Thermo-Calc version 2018a.

---

1. Install Thermo-Calc
2. When the installation is complete, open the TC-Python folder that includes the \*.whl file needed for the next step. There is also an file:*Examples* folder with Python files you can use in the IDE to understand and work with TC-Python.

### 1.3.3 Step 3: Install TC-Python

On Windows, it is recommended that you use the Python distribution prompt (i.e. Anaconda, ...), especially if you have other Python installations. **Do not use Virtual Environments unless you have a good reason for that.**

1. Open the command line. For example, in Anaconda on a Windows OS, go to **Start**→**Anaconda**→**Anaconda Prompt**.
2. At the command line, enter the following. Make sure there are no spaces at the end of the string or in the folder name or it will not run:

```
pip install <path to the TC-Python folder>/TC_Python-<version>-py3-none-
↳any.whl
```

---

**Tip:** Note that on Linux depending on the interpreter usually *pip3* is used.

---

Operating sys-tem	Path to the TC-Python folder
Windows	C:\Users\UserName\Documents\Thermo-Calc\2023a\SDK\TC-Python
Linux	/home/UserName/Thermo-Calc/2023a/SDK/TC-Python
MacOS	/Users/Shared/Thermo-Calc/2023a/SDK/TC-Python

3. Press <Enter>. When the process is completed, there is a confirmation that TC-Python is installed.

---

**Note:** If your computer is located behind a proxy-server, the default *pip*-command will fail with a network connection error. In that case you need to install the dependencies of TC-Python in a special configuration:

```
pip install -proxy user:password@proxy_ip:port py4j jproperties
```



See “*pip install*” fails with “*Failed to establish a new network connection*” or similar for detailed information.

### 1.3.4 Step 4: Install an IDE (Integrated Development Environment)

Any editor can be used to write the Python code, but an IDE is recommended, e.g. PyCharm. These instructions are based on the use of PyCharm.

Use of an IDE will give you access to code completion, which is of great help when you use the API as it will give you the available methods on the objects you are working with.

1. Navigate to the PyCharm website: <https://www.jetbrains.com/pycharm/download>.
2. Click to choose your OS and then click **Download**. You can use the **Community** version of PyCharm.
3. Follow the instructions. It is recommended you keep all the defaults.

---

**Note:** For Mac installations, you also need to set some environment variables as described below in *Mac OS: Setting Environment Variables*.

---

### 1.3.5 Step 5: Open the IDE and Run a TC-Python Example

After you complete all the software installations, you are ready to open the IDE to start working with TC-Python.

It is recommended that you open one or more of the included examples to both check that the installation has worked and to start familiarizing yourself with the code.

#### 1.3.5.1 Open the TC-Python Project in PyCharm

When you first open the TC-Python project and examples, it can take a few moments for the Pycharm IDE to index before some of the options are available.

1. Open PyCharm and then choose **File**→**Open**. The first time you open the project you will need to navigate to the path of the TC-Python installation.

Operating system	Path to the TC-Python folder
Windows	C:\Users\UserName\Documents\Thermo-Calc\2023a\SDK\TC-Python
Linux	/home/UserName/Thermo-Calc/2023a/SDK/TC-Python
MacOS	/Users/Shared/Thermo-Calc/2023a/SDK/TC-Python

2. Click on the `Examples` folder and then click **OK**.
3. From any subfolder:
  - Double-click to open an example file to examine the code.
  - Right-click an example and choose **Run**.

### 1.3.5.2 Fixing potential issues with the environment

In most cases you should run TC-Python within your **global** Python 3 interpreter and not use Virtual Environments unless you have a good reason to do so. A common problem on first usage of TC-Python is the error message “**No module named tc\_python**”. You can resolve this and other problems with the interpreter settings as follows:

1. Go the menu **File**→**Settings**.
2. Navigate in the tree to **Project: YourProjectName** and choose **Project Interpreter**.
3. Click on the settings symbol close to the **Project Interpreter** dropdown menu and choose **Add**.
4. Now choose **System Interpreter** and add your existing Python 3 interpreter.
5. Select your added interpreter and confirm.

---

**Note:** If you are not following the recommended approach and create a *new* project (**File**→**New Project...**), you need to consider that by default the options to choose the interpreter are hidden within the **Create Project** window. So click on **Project Interpreter: New Virtual Environment** and in most cases choose your *System Interpreter* instead of the default *New Virtual Environment*.

---

---

**Note:** If you really need to use a Virtual Environment, please consider the hints given in the *Python Virtual Environments* chapter.

---

## 1.4 Updating to a newer version

When updating to a newer version of Thermo-Calc, **you need to also install the latest version of TC-Python**. This is not necessary if are using the bundled Python-interpreter that has it automatically installed. It is not sufficient to run the installer of Thermo-Calc:

```
pip install <path to the TC-Python folder>/TC_Python-<version>-py3-none-any.whl
```

---

**Tip:** Note that on Linux depending on the interpreter usually *pip3* is used.

---

In case of problems you may wish to uninstall the previous version of TC-Python in advance:

```
pip uninstall TC-Python
pip install <path to the TC-Python folder>/TC_Python-<version>-py3-none-any.whl
```

However, that should normally not be required.

You can check the currently installed version of TC-Python by running:

```
pip show TC-Python
```

## MAC OS: SETTING ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES

In order to use TC-Python on Mac you need to set some environment variables.

```
TC23A_HOME=/Applications/Thermo-Calc-2023a.app/Contents/Resources
```

If you use a license server:

```
LSHOST=<name-of-the-license-server>
```

If you have a node-locked license:

```
LSHOST=NO-NET  
LSERVRC=/Users/Shared/Thermo-Calc/lserverc
```

In PyCharm, you can add environment variables in the configurations.

Select **Run**→**Edit Configurations** to open the **Run/Debug Configurations** window. Choose **Templates** and then **Python**. Enter the environment variable(s) by clicking the button to the right of the **Environment Variables** text field. Now the environment variable(s) will be set for each new configuration by default.

---

**Note:** Existing configurations need to be removed and recreated to obtain the environment variables in them.

---

The same way for configuring the environment variables can be used on other operating systems as if necessary.



## ARCHITECTURE OVERVIEW

TC-Python contains classes of these types:

- **TCPython** – this is where you start with general settings.
- **SystemBuilder** and **System** – where you choose database and elements etc.
- **Calculation** – where you choose and configure the calculation.
- **Result** – where you get the results from a calculation you have run.

### 3.1 TcPython

This is the starting point for all TC-Python usage.

You can think of this as the start of a “wizard”.

You use it to select databases and elements. That will take you to the next step in the wizard, where you configure the system.

**Example:**

```
from tc_python import *

with TcPython() as start:
    start.select_database_and_elements(...)
    # e.t.c
# after with clause

# or like this
with TcPython():
    SetUp().select_database_and_elements(...)
    # e.t.c
# after with clause
```

---

**Tip:** If you use TC-Python from Jupyter Lab / Notebook, you should use TC-Python slightly different to be able to use multiple cells. See *Using TC-Python within a Jupyter Notebook or the Python console* for details.

---

**Note:** When your python script runs a row like this:

```
with TcPython() as start:
```

---

a process running a calculation server starts. Your code, via TC-Python, uses socket communication to send and receive messages to and from that server.

When your Python script has run as far as this row:

```
# after with clause
```

the calculation server automatically shuts down, and all temporary files are deleted. It is important to ensure that this happens by structuring your Python code using a `with()` clause as in the above example.

---

**Note:** To re-use results from previous calculations, set a folder where TC-Python saves results, and looks for previous results.

This is done with the function `set_cache_folder()`.

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    start.set_cache_folder("cache")
```

This folder can be a network folder and shared by many users. If a previous TC-Python calculation has run with the same `cache_folder` and EXACTLY the same system and calculation settings, the calculation is not re-run. Instead the result is automatically loaded from disk.

It is also possible to explicitly save and load results.

---

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    #... diffusion calculation (could be any calculation type)
    calculation_result.save_to_disk('path to folder')
    #...
    loaded_result = start.load_result_from_disk().diffusion('path to folder')
```

## 3.2 SystemBuilder and System

A **SystemBuilder** is returned when you have selected your database and elements in **TCPython**.

The **SystemBuilder** lets you further specify your system, for example the phases that should be part of your system.

**Example:**

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    start.select_database_and_elements("ALDEMO", ["Al", "Sc"])
    # e.t.c
```

When all configuration is done, you call `get_system()` which returns an instance of a **System** class. The **System** class is fixed and cannot be changed. If you later want to change the database, elements or something else, change the **SystemBuilder** and call `get_system()` again, or create a new **SystemBuilder** and call `get_system()`.

From the **System** you can create one or more calculations, which is the next step in the “wizard”.

---

---

**Note:** You can use the same **System** object to create several calculations.

---

## 3.3 Calculation

The best way to see how a calculation can be used is in the TC-Python examples included with the Thermo-Calc installation.

Some calculations have many settings. Default values are used where it is applicable, and are overridden if you specify something different.

When you have configured your calculation you call `calculate()` to start the actual calculation. That returns a **Result**, which is the next step.

### 3.3.1 Single equilibrium calculations

In single equilibrium calculations you need to specify the correct number of conditions, depending on how many elements your **System** contains.

You do that by calling `set_condition()`.

An important difference from other calculations is that single equilibrium calculations have two functions to get result values.

The `calculate()` method, which gives a **SingleEquilibriumTempResult**, is used to get actual values. This result is “temporary”, meaning that if you run other calculations or rerun the current one, the resulting object no longer gives values corresponding to the first calculation.

This is different from how other calculations work. If you want a **Result** that you can use *after* running other calculations, you need to call `calculate_with_state()`, which returns a **SingleEquilibriumResult**.

---

**Note:** `calculate()` is the recommended function and works in almost all situations. Also it has *much* better performance than `calculate_with_state()`.

---

**Example:**

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    gibbs_energy = (
        start.
            select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "Cr", "C"]).
            get_system().
            with_single_equilibrium_calculation().
                set_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.temperature(), 2000.0).
                set_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.mole_fraction_of_a_component("Cr"),
↳ 0.1).
                set_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.mole_fraction_of_a_component("C"),
↳ 0.1).
                calculate().
                get_value_of("G")
    )

```

### 3.3.2 Batch equilibrium calculations

Batch equilibrium calculations are used when you want to do many single equilibrium calculations and it is known from the beginning which result values are required from the equilibrium. This is a vectorized type of calculation that can reduce the overhead from Python and TC-Python similar to the approach used in *numpy*-functions for example.

---

**Tip:** The performance of batch equilibrium calculations can be significantly better than looping and using single equilibrium calculations **if the actual Thermo-Calc calculation is fast**. There is little advantage if the Thermo-Calc equilibrium calculations take a long time (typically for large systems and databases).

---

**Example:**

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    calculation = (
        start
        .set_cache_folder(os.path.basename(__file__) + "_cache")
        .select_database_and_elements("NIDEMO", ["Ni", "Al", "Cr"])
        .get_system()
        .with_batch_equilibrium_calculation()
        .set_condition("T", 800.1)
        .set_condition("X(Al)", 1E-2)
        .set_condition("X(Cr)", 1E-2)
        .disable_global_minimization()
    )

    list_of_x_Al = [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10]
    list_of_x_Cr = [3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15]
    lists_of_conditions = []
    for x_Al in list_of_x_Al:
        for x_Cr in list_of_x_Cr:
            lists_of_conditions.append([
                ("X(Al)", x_Al / 100),
                ("X(Cr)", x_Cr / 100)])
    calculation.set_conditions_for_equilibria(lists_of_conditions)

    results = calculation.calculate(["BM", "VM"])

    masses = results.get_values_of("BM")
    volumes = results.get_values_of('VM')

print(masses)
print(volumes)
```



### 3.3.3 Precipitation calculations

All that can be configured in the *Precipitation Calculator* in Graphical Mode can also be done here in this calculation. However, you must at least enter a matrix phase, a precipitate phase, temperature, simulation time and compositions.

**Example:**

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    precipitation_curve = (
        start.
            select_thermodynamic_and_kinetic_databases_with_elements("ALDEMO", "MALDEMO",
↪ ["Al", "Sc"]).
            get_system().
            with_isothermal_precipitation_calculation().
                set_composition("Sc", 0.18).
                set_temperature(623.15).
                set_simulation_time(1e5).
                with_matrix_phase(MatrixPhase("FCC_Al").
                    add_precipitate_phase(PrecipitatePhase("AL3SC"))).
                calculate()
    )
```

### 3.3.4 Scheil calculations

All Scheil calculations available in Graphical Mode or Console Mode can also be done here in this calculation. The minimum you need to specify are the elements and compositions. Everything else is set to a default value.

**Example:**

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    temperature_vs_mole_fraction_of_solid = (
        start.
            select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "C"]).
            get_system().
            with_scheil_calculation().
                set_composition("C", 0.3).
                calculate().
                get_values_of(ScheilQuantity.temperature(),
                    ScheilQuantity.mole_fraction_of_all_solid_phases())
    )
```

### 3.3.5 Property diagram calculations

For the property diagram (step) calculation, everything that you can configure in the *Equilibrium Calculator* when choosing *One axis* in Graphical Mode can also be configured in this calculation. In Console Mode the property diagram is created using the Step command. The minimum you need to specify are elements, conditions and the calculation axis. Everything else is set to default values, if you do not specify otherwise.

**Example:**

```
from tc_python import *

with TPython() as start:
    property_diagram = (
        start.
            select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "C"]).
            get_system().
            with_property_diagram_calculation().
                with_axis(CalculationAxis(ThermodynamicQuantity.temperature()).
                    set_min(500).
                    set_max(3000)).
                set_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.mole_fraction_of_a_component("C"), 0.
↪01).
                calculate().
                get_values_grouped_by_stable_phases_of(ThermodynamicQuantity.
↪temperature(),
                                                    ThermodynamicQuantity.volume_
↪fraction_of_a_phase("ALL"))
    )
```

### 3.3.6 Phase diagram calculations

For the phase diagram (map) calculation, everything that you can configure in the *Equilibrium Calculator* when choosing *Phase diagram* in Graphical Mode can also be configured in this calculation. In Console Mode the phase diagram is created using the Map command. The minimum you need to specify are elements, conditions and two calculation axes. Everything else is set to default values, if you do not specify otherwise.

**Example:**

```
from tc_python import *

with TPython() as start:
    phase_diagram = (
        start.
            select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "C"]).
            get_system().
            with_phase_diagram_calculation().
                with_first_axis(CalculationAxis(ThermodynamicQuantity.temperature()).
                    set_min(500).
                    set_max(3000)).
                with_second_axis(CalculationAxis(ThermodynamicQuantity.mole_fraction_of_
↪a_component("C")).
                    set_min(0).
                    set_max(1)).
    )
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        set_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.mole_fraction_of_a_component("C"), 0.
↪ 01).
        calculate().
        get_values_grouped_by_stable_phases_of(ThermodynamicQuantity.mass_
↪ fraction_of_a_component("C"),
                                                ThermodynamicQuantity.
↪ temperature())
    )

```

### 3.3.7 Diffusion calculations

For diffusion calculations, everything that you can configure in the *Diffusion Calculator* can also be configured in this calculation. The minimum you need to specify are elements, temperature, simulation time, a region with a grid and width, a phase and an initial composition.

**Example:**

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    diffusion_result = (
        start.
        select_thermodynamic_and_kinetic_databases_with_elements("FEDEMO", "MFEDEMO",
↪ ["Fe", "Ni"]).
        get_system().
        with_isothermal_diffusion_calculation().
        set_temperature(1400.0).
        set_simulation_time(108000.0).
        add_region(Region("Austenite")).
        set_width(1E-4).
        with_grid(CalculatedGrid.linear().set_no_of_points(50)).
        with_composition_profile(CompositionProfile().
            add("Ni", ElementProfile.linear(10.0, 50.0))
        ).
        add_phase("FCC_A1")).
    calculate()

    distance, ni_fraction = diffusion_result.get_mass_fraction_of_component_at_time("Ni",
↪ 108000.0)

```

### 3.3.8 Property Model calculations

For Property Model calculations, everything that you can configure in the *Property Model Calculator* in Graphical Mode can also be configured in this calculation. The minimum you need to specify are elements, composition and which Property Model you want to use.

**Example:**

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

print("Available Property Models: {}".format(start.get_property_models()))
property_model = (
    start.
        select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "C"]).
        get_system().
        with_property_model_calculation("Driving force").
        set_composition("C", 1.0).
        set_argument("precipitate", "GRAPHITE"))

print("Available arguments: {}".format(property_model.get_arguments()))
result = property_model.calculate()

print("Available result quantities: {}".format(result.get_result_quantities()))
driving_force = result.get_value_of("normalizedDrivingForce")

```

### 3.3.9 Material to Material calculations

Material to Material calculations are generally regular single equilibrium, property diagram or phase diagram calculations but they are specialised to handle the mixture of two materials A and B. Everything that you can configure in the *Material to Material Calculator* in Graphical Mode can also be configured in this calculation. The minimum required configuration is shown below for a *Property diagram calculation for varying amount of material B*. The other calculators (single fraction of material B and phase diagram calculations) are configured in a similar way.

#### Example:

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    material_to_material_property_diagram = (
        start.
            select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "Cr", "Ni", "C"]).
            get_system().
            with_material_to_material().
            with_property_diagram_calculation().
            set_material_a({"Cr": 10.0, "Ni": 15.0}, "Fe").
            set_material_b({"Cr": 15.0, "Ni": 10.0}, "Fe").
            set_activities({"C": 0.1}).
            with_constant_condition(ConstantCondition.temperature(800 + 273.15)).
            with_axis(MaterialToMaterialCalculationAxis.fraction_of_material_b(from_
↪ fraction=0.0,
                                                                                               to_
↪ fraction=1.0,
                                                                                               start_
↪ fraction=0.5))
            )

    result = material_to_material_property_diagram.calculate()
    data = result.get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of(MATERIAL_B_FRACTION,
                                                    ThermodynamicQuantity.volume_
↪ fraction_of_a_phase(ALL_PHASES))

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

for group in data.values():
    fractions_of_b = group.x
    volume_fractions_of_phase = group.y
    phase_name = group.label

```

### 3.3.10 Process Metallurgy calculations

Process Metallurgy calculations are specialized to support the convenient handling of component-based additions (i.e., slag compositions such as *50% Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> - 30% CaO - 20% SiO<sub>2</sub>*), provide tailor-made result quantities, a framework for developing kinetic process simulations, and more useful features.

There are two distinct types of calculations:

- `tc_python.process_metallurgy.equilibrium.EquilibriumCalculation`: isothermal and adiabatic equilibrium calculations
- `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ProcessSimulationCalculation`: a kinetic process simulation framework, based on an *Effective Equilibrium Reaction Zone* (EERZ) approach

#### Equilibrium calculation example:

Equilibrium calculations are useful in a large range of situations when considering the kinetics of a process is unnecessary.

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as session:
    metal = EquilibriumAddition({"Fe": None, "C": 4.5, "Si": 1.0}, 100e3,
    ↪temperature=1650 + 273.15)
    slag = EquilibriumAddition({"CaO": 75, "Al2O3": 25}, 3e3, temperature=1600 + 273.15)
    gas = EquilibriumGasAddition({"O2": 100}, 1000, amount_unit=GasAmountUnit.NORM_CUBIC_
    ↪METER)
    calc = session.with_metallurgy().with_adiabatic_equilibrium_
    ↪calculation(ProcessDatabase.OXDEMO)

    (calc
     .add_addition(metal)
     .add_addition(slag)
     .add_addition(gas))

    result = calc.calculate()

    print(f"Stable phases: {result.get_stable_phases()}, temperature: {result.get_
    ↪temperature()} K")

```

#### Process simulation example:

TC-Python is providing a *framework* for modelling in principle any process in metallurgy, especially steel-making. It is up to the user to actually develop a concrete model for the process in question. The framework is in the current release limited to one reaction zone connecting two bulk zones. These bulk zones are typically the steel melt and the top slag, but not limited to that. The framework in its current version has proven to be useful to model industrial ladle furnaces, AOD- and VOD-converters and more. Process features such as heating and cooling, heat transfer between the bulk zones, inclusion formation and their flotation, etc., can be modelled.

This is a very simplified minimal but complete model mimicking a BOF process:

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as session:
    calc = (session.with_metallurgy()
            .with_adiabatic_process_calculation(ProcessDatabase.OXDEMO)
            .set_end_time(15 * 60))

    steel_zone = MetalBulkZone(density=7800)
    slag_zone = SlagBulkZone(density=4500)

    steel_zone.add_addition(SingleTimeAddition({"Fe": None, "C": 4.5, "Si": 1.0}, 120e3,
                                                temperature=1600 + 273.15), time=0)
    slag_zone.add_addition(SingleTimeAddition({"CaO": 75, "SiO2": 25}, 1.2e3,
                                                temperature=1500 + 273.15,
                                                composition_unit=CompositionUnit.MOLE_
↪PERCENT), time=0)

    steel_zone.add_continuous_addition(ContinuousGasAddition({"O2": 100}, 1,
                                                             rate_unit=GasRateUnit.NORM_
↪CUBIC_METER_PER_SEC))

    calc.with_reaction_zone(ReactionZone(area=10.0,
                                         left_zone=steel_zone, mass_transfer_coefficient_
↪left=1.0e-5,
                                         right_zone=slag_zone, mass_transfer_coefficient_
↪right=1.0e-6))

    result = calc.calculate()

    print(f"Stable phases in the steel melt: {result.get_stable_phases(steel_zone)}")
    print(f"C-content in steel vs. time: {result.get_composition_of_phase_group(steel_
↪zone,
↪PhaseGroup.ALL_METAL)['C']}")

```

### 3.4 Result

All calculations have a method called `calculate()` that starts the calculations and when finished, returns a **Result**.

The **Result** classes have very different methods, depending on the type of calculation.

The **Result** is used to get numerical values from a calculation that has run.

The **Result** can be saved to disk by the method `save_to_disk()`.

Previously saved results can be loaded by the method `load_result_from_disk()` on the **SetUp** class.

#### Example:

```

# code above sets up the calculation
r = calculation.calculate()
time, meanRadius = r.get_mean_radius_of("AL3SC")

```

The **Result** objects are completely independent from calculations done before or after they are created. The objects return valid values corresponding to the calculation they were created from, for their lifetime. The only exception is if you call `calculate()` and not `calculate_with_state()` on a single equilibrium calculation.

As in the following example you can mix different calculations and results, and use old results after another calculation has run.

**Example:**

```
# ...
# some code to set up a single equilibrium calculation
# ...

single_eq_result = single_eq_calculation.calculate_with_state()

# ...
# some code to set up a precipitation calculation
# ...

prec_result = precipitation_calculation.calculate()

# ...
# some code to set up a Scheil calculation
# ...

scheil_result = scheil_calculations.calculate()

# now it is possible to get results from the single equilibrium calculation,
# without having to re-run it (because it has been calculated with saving of the state)

gibbs = single_eq_result.get_value_of("G")
```

### 3.4.1 DiffusionResult

The `DiffusionResult` class, that is returned when calling `calculate()` on any `DiffusionCalculation`, has the possibility to create a `ContinuedDiffusionCalculation`, in addition to the “normal” functionality for results. This makes it possible to run a diffusion calculation and then, depending on the result, change some settings and continue.

**Example:**

```
# ...
# some code to set up a Diffusion calculation
# ...
first_diffusion_result = diffusion_calculation.calculate()

continued_calculation = first_diffusion_result.with_continued_calculation()

continued_calculation.set_simulation_time(110000.0)
continued_calculation.with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.mixed_zero_flux_and_
↪activity()).set_activity_for_element('C', 1.0))
second_result = continued_calculation.calculate()
# ...
# Now you can use get second_result to get calculated values, just as normal.
# You can also use first_diffusion_result even after second_result is created.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# You can also use second_result (and even first_diffusion_result) to create a new
↳ ContinuedDiffusionCalculation by calling with_continued_calculation.
```

## 3.5 Property Model Framework

The *Python Property Model SDK* extends the Thermo-Calc software to enable you to create your own Property Models. A *Property Model* is a Python-based calculation that can use any TC-Python functionality (including diffusion and precipitation calculations) but is usable through the Graphical User Interface (UI) of Thermo-Calc in a more simple way. It is typically used to model material properties but by no means limited to that. Examples of Property Models provided by Thermo-Calc include Martensite and Pearlite formation in steel.

The Property Model Framework uses standard Python 3 beginning with Thermo-Calc 2021a and can access all TC-Python functionality and any Python package including *numpy*, *scipy*, *tensorflow*, etc. The actual calculation code is nearly identical, regardless if called from within a Property Model or from standard Python.

This is a complete rewrite of the original version of the framework that was based on Jython 2.7 and therefore had a number of limitations. **Property models written with the old Property Model Framework before Thermo-Calc 2021a are not compatible with the new framework.** However, the migration should be relatively easy because the syntax was changed as little as possible.

### 3.5.1 Property models vs. TC-Python

The main difference between a *Property Model* and regular *TC-Python code* is that a Property Model is directly integrated into the UI of Thermo-Calc via a plugin architecture while TC-Python code can only be accessed by programs and scripts written in Python.

The user should develop a Property Model if the functionality needs to be available from the Thermo-Calc UI, especially if it should be applied by other users not familiar to programming languages. Otherwise it is preferable to implement the functionality directly in a TC-Python program. If required, Property Models can as well be accessed from within TC-Python.

### 3.5.2 Architecture

Every Property Model needs to contain a class that implements the interface `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.PropertyModel`. There are naming conventions that must to be fulfilled: the file name is required to follow the pattern `XYPythonModel.py` and the name of the class needs to match this. Additionally the file must be placed in a directory named `XYPython` within the Property Model directory. The content of the placeholder `XY` can be freely chosen.

A simple complete Property Model, saved in a file called `SimplePythonModel.py` in the directory `SimplePython`, looks like this:

```
from tc_python import *

class SimplePythonModel(PropertyModel):
    def provide_model_category(self) -> List[str]:
        return ["Demo"]

    def provide_model_name(self) -> str:
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    return "My Demo Model"

def provide_model_description(self) -> str:
    return "This is a demo model."

def provide_ui_panel_components(self) -> List[UIComponent]:
    return [UIBooleanComponent("CHECKBOX", "Should this be checked?", "Simple_
↪checkbox", setting=False)]

def provide_calculation_result_quantities(self) -> List[ResultQuantity]:
    return [create_general_quantity("RESULT", "A result")]

def evaluate_model(self, context: CalculationContext):
    if context.get_ui_boolean_value("CHECKBOX"):
        self.logger.info("The checkbox is checked")

    # obtain the entered values from the GUI
    composition_as_mass_fraction = context.get_mass_fractions()
    temp_in_k = context.get_temperature()
    calc = context.system.with_single_equilibrium_calculation()
    # continue with a TC-Python calculation now ...

    context.set_result_quantity_value("RESULT", 5.0) # the value would normally_
↪have been calculated

```

The basic building blocks of the Property Model API are:

- `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.ResultQuantity`: Defines a calculation result of a Property Model that will be provided to the UI after each model evaluation
- `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.CalculationContext`: Provides access to the data from the UI (such as the entered composition and temperature) and to the current TC-Python system object which is the entrypoint for using TC-Python from within the Property Model
- `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.UIComponent`: These are the UI-components that create the user interface of the Property Model within the model panel of the Thermo-Calc application UI. Different components are available (for example checkboxes, text fields and lists).

### 3.5.3 Property Model directory

The Property Model *py*-files need to be located within subdirectories of the *Property Model directory*, e.g. `PropertyModelDir/XYPython/XYPythonModel.py`. The default Property Model directory can be changed in the menu *Tools -> Options* in the graphical user interface.

Operating system	Default Property Model directory
Windows	C:\Users\UserName\Documents\Thermo-Calc\2023a\PropertyModels
Linux	/home/UserName/Thermo-Calc/2023a/PropertyModels
MacOS	/Users/Shared/Thermo-Calc/2023a/PropertyModels



## BEST PRACTICES

### 4.1 Re-use of the single equilibrium calculation state

The Thermo-Calc core keeps an internal state containing the data from previously performed calculations (such as composition of sublattices, previously formed phases, ...). This will be used for start values of future calculations (if not explicitly overwritten) and can strongly influence their convergence and calculation time. It can be useful to save and restore later the core-state **in advanced use cases**, these include:

- Improving the convergence speed in case of very complicated equilibria if a similar equilibrium had been calculated already before. Similarity refers here primarily to composition, temperature and entered phase set. This case can occur for example with the Nickel-database TCNi.
- Convenient and fast switching between states that have changed a lot (for example regarding suspended phases, numerical settings, ...)

The mechanism of saving and restoring the state is called bookmarking and is controlled with the two methods `tc_python.single_equilibrium.SingleEquilibriumCalculation.bookmark_state()` and `tc_python.single_equilibrium.SingleEquilibriumCalculation.set_state_to_bookmark()`. The following short example demonstrates how to switch between two different states easily in practice:

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as session:
    calc = (session.
            select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "C"]).
            get_system().
            with_single_equilibrium_calculation().
            set_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.temperature(), 2000.0).
            set_condition("X(C)", 0.01))

    calc.calculate()
    bookmark_temp_condition = calc.bookmark_state()

    calc.set_phase_to_fixed("BCC", 0.5)
    calc.remove_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.temperature())
    bookmark_fixed_phase_condition = calc.bookmark_state()

    result_temp = calc.set_state_to_bookmark(bookmark_temp_condition)
    print("Conditions do contain temperature: {}".format(result_temp.get_conditions()))
    # this calculation had already been performed
    print("Stable phases (do not contain BCC): {}".format(result_temp.get_stable_
    ↪phases()))
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    result_fixed_phase = calc.set_state_to_bookmark(bookmark_fixed_phase_condition)
    print("Conditions do not contain temperature: {}".format(result_fixed_phase.get_
↪conditions()))
    # this calculation had **not yet** been performed
    print("Stable phases (do contain BCC): {}".format(calc.calculate().get_stable_
↪phases()))

```

## 4.2 Re-use and saving of results

Before a calculation is run in TC-Python, a check is made to see if the exact same calculation has run before, and if that is the case, the result from the calculation can be loaded from disk instead of being re-calculated.

This functionality is always enabled within a script running TC-Python, but you can make it work the same way when re-running a script, or even when running a completely different script.

To use results from previous calculations, set a folder where TC-Python saves results, and looks for previous results.

This is controlled by the method `tc_python.server.Setup.set_cache_folder()`.

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    start.set_cache_folder("cache")

```

This folder can be a network folder and shared by many users. The calculation is not re-run if there is a previous TC-Python calculation with the same cache folder and exactly the same settings; the result is instead loaded from disk.

Another possibility is to explicitly save the result to disk and reload it later:

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    # ... the system and calculator are set up and the calculation is performed
    result = calculator.calculate()

    result.save_to_disk("./result_dir")

```

You can then load the result again in another session:

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    result = Setup().load_result_from_disk().diffusion("./result_dir")
    x, frac = result.get_mole_fraction_of_component_at_time("Cr", 1000.0)

```

## 4.3 All TC-Python objects are non-copyable

Never create a copy of an instance of a class in TC-Python, neither by using the Python built-in function `deepcopy()` nor in any other way. All classes in TC-Python are proxies for classes in the underlying calculation server and normally hold references to result files. A copied class object in Python would consequently point to the same classes and result files in the calculation server.

Instead of making a copy, always create a new instance:

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    system = start.select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "Cr"]).get_system()
    calculator = system.with_single_equilibrium_calculation()

    # *do not* copy the `calculator` object, create another one instead
    calculator_2 = system.with_single_equilibrium_calculation()

    # now you can use both calculators for different calculations ...
```

## 4.4 Python Virtual Environments

A Python installation can have several virtual environments. You can think of a virtual environment as a collection of third party packages that you have access to in your Python scripts. `tc_python` is such a package.

To run TC-Python, you need to **install it into the same virtual environment** as your Python scripts are running in. If your scripts fail on `import tc_python`, you need to execute the following command **in the terminal of the same Python environment** as your script is running in:

```
pip install TC_Python-<version>-py3-none-any.whl
```

If you use the PyCharm IDE, you should do that within the **Terminal** built into the IDE. This **Terminal** runs automatically within your actual (virtual) environment.

To prevent confusion, it is recommend in most cases to *install TC-Python within your global interpreter*, for example by running the `pip install` command within your default Anaconda prompt.

## 4.5 Using *with TCPython()* efficiently

Normally you should call *with TCPython()* only once within each process.

---

**Note:** When leaving the *with*-clause, the Java backend engine process is stopped and all temporary data is deleted. Finally when entering the next *with*-clause a new Java process is started. This can take several seconds.

---

If appropriate, it is safe to run *with TCPython()* in a loop. **Due to the time it takes this only makes sense if the calculation time per iteration is longer than a minute.**

To prevent calling *with TCPython()* multiple times and cleaning up temporary data, you can use the following pattern.

**Example:**

```

from tc_python import *

# ...

def calculation(calculator):
    # you could also pass the `session` or `system` object if more appropriate
    calculator.set_condition("W(Cr)", 0.1)
    # further configuration ...

    result = calculator.calculate()
    # ...
    result.invalidate() # if the temporary data needs to be cleaned up immediately

if __name__ == '__main__':
    with TCPython() as session:
        system = session.select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "Cr"]).get_
↪system()
        calculator = system.with_single_equilibrium_calculation()

        for i in range(50):
            calculation(calculator)

```

## 4.6 Parallel calculations

It is possible to perform parallel calculations with TC-Python **using multi-processing**.

---

**Note:** Please note that **multi-threading is not suitable** for parallelization of computationally intensive tasks in Python. Additionally the Thermo-Calc core is not thread-safe. Using suitable Python-frameworks it is also possible to dispatch the calculations on different computers of a cluster.

---

A general pattern that can be applied is shown below. This code snippet shows how to perform single equilibrium calculations for different compositions in parallel. In the same way all other calculators of Thermo-Calc can be used or combined. For performance reasons in a real application, probably *numpy* arrays instead of Python arrays should be used.

**Example:**

```

import concurrent.futures

from tc_python import *

def do_perform(parameters):
    # this function runs within an own process
    with TCPython() as start:
        elements = ["Fe", "Cr", "Ni", "C"]
        calculation = (start.select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", elements).
            get_system().
            with_single_equilibrium_calculation()).

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        set_condition("T", 1100).
        set_condition("W(C)", 0.1 / 100).
        set_condition("W(Ni)", 2.0 / 100))

    phase_fractions = []
    cr_contents = range(parameters["cr_min"],
                        parameters["cr_max"],
                        parameters["delta_cr"])
    for cr in cr_contents:
        result = (calculation.
                 set_condition("W(Cr)", cr / 100).
                 calculate())

        phase_fractions.append(result.get_value_of("NPM(BCC_A2)"))

    return phase_fractions

if __name__ == "__main__":
    parameters = [
        {"index": 0, "cr_min": 10, "cr_max": 15, "delta_cr": 1},
        {"index": 1, "cr_min": 15, "cr_max": 20, "delta_cr": 1}
    ]

    bcc_phase_fraction = []
    num_processes = 2

    with concurrent.futures.ProcessPoolExecutor(num_processes) as executor:
        for result_from_process in zip(parameters, executor.map(do_perform, parameters)):
            # params can be used to identify the process and its parameters
            params, phase_fractions_from_process = result_from_process
            bcc_phase_fraction.extend(phase_fractions_from_process)

    # use the result in `bcc_phase_fraction`, for example for plotting

```

## 4.7 Handling crashes of the calculation engine

In some cases the Thermo-Calc calculation engine can crash. If batch calculations are performed, this brings down the complete batch. To handle this situation there is an exception you can use.

```
UnrecoverableCalculationException
```

That exception is thrown if the calculation server enters a state where no further calculations are possible. You should catch that exception outside of the `with TCPython()` clause and continue within a new `with`-clause.

**Example:**

```

from tc_python import *

for temperature in range(900, 1100, 10):
    try:

```

(continues on next page)

```

with TcPython() as start:
    diffusion_result = (
        start.
            select_thermodynamic_and_kinetic_databases_with_elements("FEDEMO",
↪ "MFEDEMO", ["Fe", "Ni"]).
            get_system().
            with_isothermal_diffusion_calculation().
                set_temperature(temperature).
                set_simulation_time(108000.0).
                add_region(Region("Austenite")).
                    set_width(1E-4).
                    with_grid(CalculatedGrid.linear().set_no_of_points(50)).
                    with_composition_profile(CompositionProfile().
                        add("Ni", ElementProfile.linear(10.0, 50.0))
                    ).
                add_phase("FCC_A1")).
            calculate()

        distance, ni_fraction = diffusion_result.get_mass_fraction_of_component_at_
↪ time("Ni", 108000.0)
        print(ni_fraction)

except UnrecoverableCalculationException as e:
    print('Could not calculate. Continuing with next...')

```

## 4.8 Using TC-Python within a Jupyter Notebook or the Python console

TC-Python can also be used from within an interactive Jupyter Notebook and a Python console as well as similar products. The main difference from a regular Python program is that it is not recommended to use a *with*-clause to manage the TC-Python resources. That is only possible within a single Jupyter Notebook cell. Instead the standalone functions `tc_python.server.start_api_server()` and `tc_python.server.stop_api_server()` should be used for manually managing the resources.

---

**Note:** The *resources* of TC-Python are primarily the Java-process running on the backend side that performs the actual calculations and the temporary-directory of TC-Python that can grow to a large size over time, especially if precipitation calculations are performed. If a *with*-clause is used, these resources are automatically cleared after use.

---

**You need to make sure that you execute the two functions `tc_python.server.start_api_server()` and `tc_python.server.stop_api_server()` exactly once within the Jupyter Notebook session.** If not stopping TC-Python, extra Java-processes might be present and the temporary disk-space is not cleared. However, these issues can be resolved manually.

The temporary directories of TC-Python are named, for example, TC\_TMP4747588488953835507 that has a random ID. The temporary directory on different operating systems varies according to the pattern shown in the table.



Operating system	Temporary directory
Windows	C:\Users{UserName}\AppData\Local\Temp\TC_TMP4747588488953835507
MacOS	/var/folders/g7/7du81ti_b7mm84n184fn3k910000lg/T/ TC_TMP4747588488953835507
Linux	/tmp/TC_TMP4747588488953835507

In a Jupyter Notebook some features of an IDE such as auto-completion (*TAB-key*), available method lookup (press `.` and then *TAB*) and parameter lookup (set the cursor within the method-parenthesis and press *SHIFT + TAB* or *SHIFT + TAB + TAB* for the whole docstring) are also available.

### Example using TC-Python with a Jupyter Notebook:

Jupyter TC-Python with Jupyter Notebook Last Checkpoint: a few seconds ago (autosaved) Python [conda env:Anaconda3]

File Edit View Insert Cell Kernel Widgets Help Trusted Python [conda env:Anaconda3]

```

In [1]: from tc_python import *

In [2]: start_api_server()

In [3]: system = SetUp().select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "Ni", "Cr"]).get_system()
        calc = system.with_single_equilibrium_calculation()

In [4]: temp = 825 # in K
        ni_conc = 10.0 # in wt-%
        cr_conc = 8.0 # in wt-%

        calc. \
            set_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.temperature(), temp). \
            set_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.mass_fraction_of_a_component("Ni"), ni_conc / 100). \
            set_condition(ThermodynamicQuantity.mass_fraction_of_a_component("Cr"), cr_conc / 100)
        result = calc.calculate()

In [5]: result.get_value_of(ThermodynamicQuantity.mole_fraction_of_a_phase("FCC_A1"))
Out[5]: 0.3345580340424432

In [6]: stop_api_server()

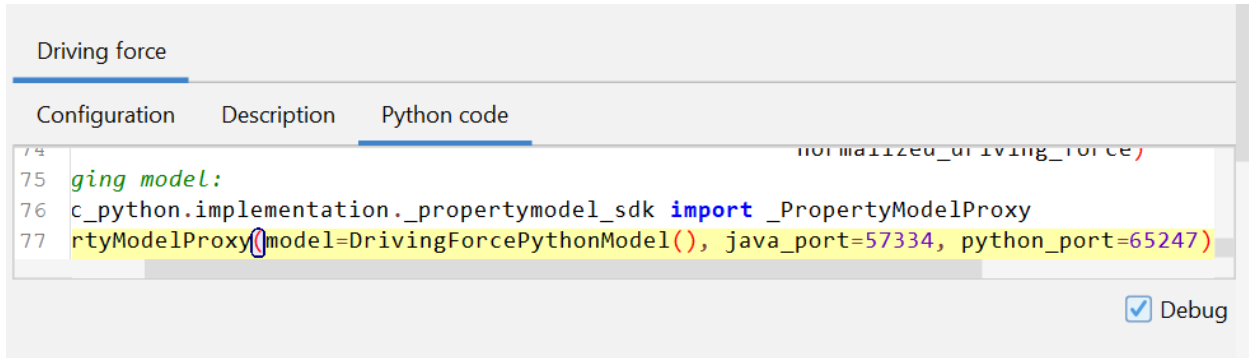
```

## 4.9 Property Model Framework

### 4.9.1 Debugging Property Model code

You can debug property models while running them from Thermo-Calc.

- Start Thermo-Calc and create a Property Model calculator.
- Select the model you want to debug and check the debug checkbox in the lower right corner of the Python code tab.

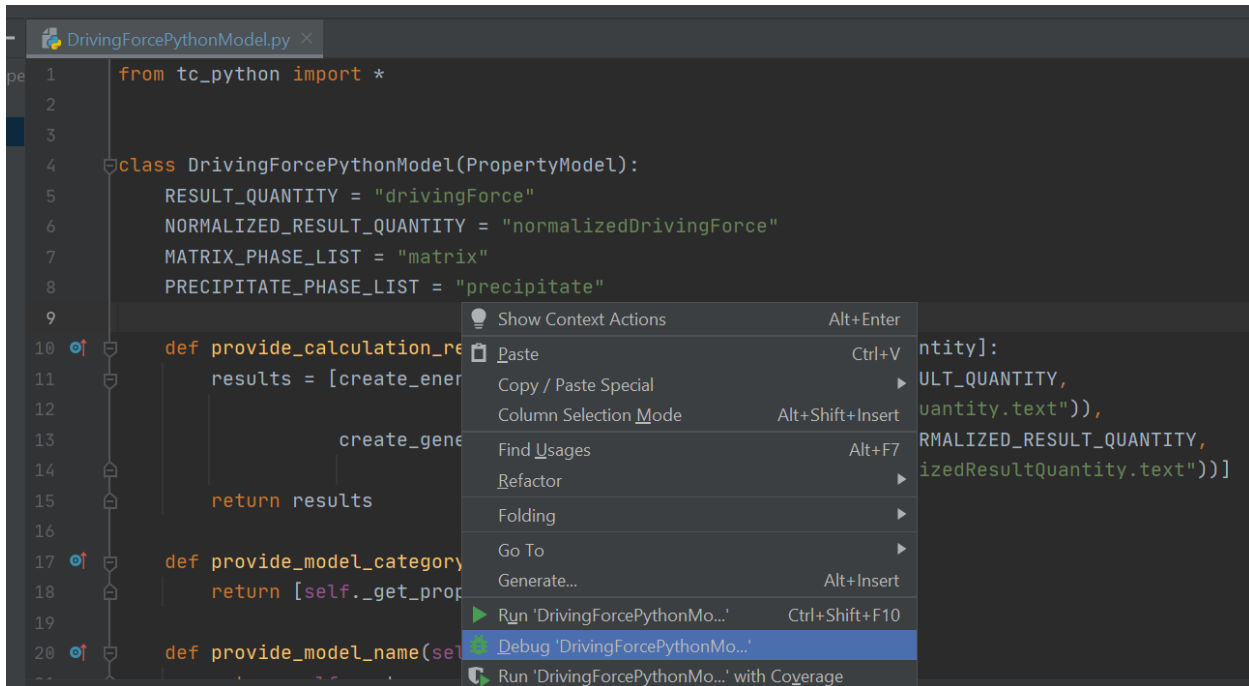


Now the model that you want to debug has been updated with code needed to connect with Thermo-Calc.

- Start debugging the model in the IDE of your choice.

**Note:** You must use a Python interpreter where TC-Python is installed.

In PyCharm it looks like this:



**Note:** When your IDE and Thermo-Calc have successfully connected, you will see this in the Thermo-Calc log:

```

10:34:42,170 INFO Waiting for developer(!) to start Python process in debugger...
↔ DrivingForcePythonModel
10:34:42,171 INFO Connected successfully to the Python process for the model
↔ 'DrivingForcePythonModel' in DEBUG mode

```

You can stop the debug session in your IDE, change the model code, and start debugging again. The changes you made will take effect in Thermo-Calc without the need to restart. If you for instance changed the method `evaluate_model()`, the change will take effect the next time you press *Perform*.

It is also possible to start the models from TC-Python. The workflow is exactly the same as described above, except instead of starting Thermo-Calc graphical user interface, you start a Python script and use the parameter `debug_model=True` when selecting your model.

```

from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as start:
    property_model = (
        start.
            select_database_and_elements("FEDEMO", ["Fe", "C"]).
            get_system().
            with_property_model_calculation("my own Driving Force", debug_model=True).
            set_composition("C", 1.0).
        )
    property_model.calculate()

...

```

## 4.9.2 Developing Property Models in several files

You can split your Property Model code in several `.py` files, and there are two ways of doing that:

- *side-by-side* modules
- *common* modules

*Side-by-side* modules are Python files located in the same folder as the Property Model.

*Common* modules are Python files located in a folder outside of the Property Model folder, which makes it possible to share them with several models as a common library.

### 4.9.2.1 *side-by-side* modules

You are required to:

- Add a `__init__.py` file to your Property Model folder
- Add all imports of *side-by-side* modules in your main Property Model Python file also to the `__init__.py` file

**Example:**

`CriticalTemperaturesPythonModel.py` (The main Property Model file):

```

from CriticalTemperaturesPython import CriticalTemperatures
from tc_python import *
import numpy as np

class CriticalTemperaturesPythonModel(PropertyModel):
    ...

```

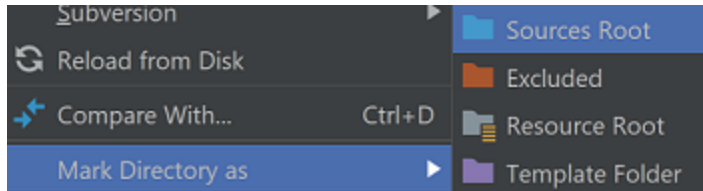
`__init__.py`:

```

from CriticalTemperaturesPython.critical_temperatures_library import CriticalTemperatures

```

If you are using PyCharm, the package name of the Property Model might be highlighted as an error, in this case you can mark the Property Model directory (i.e. the root of the present model directory) by right-clicking on it in the project window of PyCharm and marking it as *Sources Root*:



critical\_temperatures\_library.py:

```
from tc_python import *
import numpy as np
from scipy import optimize
from enum import Enum

class CriticalTemperatures(object):
    ...
```

---

**Note:** Modules installed in the Python interpreter such as *numpy*, *scipy*, etc can be imported as normal. This only concerns files imported as *side-by-side* modules.

---

#### 4.9.2.2 common modules

*common* modules work very similar to *side-by-side* modules except the import statements are done in the “main” `__init__.py` file in *Property Model directory*.

You are required to:

- Add a `__init__.py` file to your property model folder.
- Add all imports of *common* modules in your main property model python file also to both the `__init__.py` file in *Property Model directory* AND the `__init__.py` of the property model.

**Example:**

CriticalTemperaturesPythonModel.py (The main Property Model file):

```
from PropertyModels import Martensite
from tc_python import *

class CriticalTemperaturesPythonModel(PropertyModel):
    ...
```

`__init__.py`: (The init file located in the property model folder)

```
from PropertyModels import Martensite
```

`__init__.py`: (The init file located in *Property Model directory*)

```
from PropertyModels.common.martensite_library import Martensite
```

The file `critical_temperatures_library.py` should in this example be located in a folder called `common` in the *Property Model directory*.

critical\_temperatures\_library.py:

```

from tc_python import *
import numpy as np
from scipy import optimize
from enum import Enum

class CriticalTemperatures(object):
    ...

```

**Note:** *common* modules don't have to be located in folder called *common*. It can be any name, as long as the imports match the folder name.

**Note:** In this example the *Property Model directory* is called 'PropertyModels'. If you use a different directory for your property model, your imports have to match that.

### 4.9.3 Alternative Python for Property Models

#### 4.9.3.1 Default bundled Python interpreter

Thermo-Calc is by default using a Python 3.7.2 interpreter bundled to the software for running the property models. It is containing the following major packages:

Package	Version
matplotlib	3.3.2
numpy	1.19.2
scikit-learn	0.23.2
scipy	1.5.2
TC-Python	2023a

**Warning:** Any changes to the interpreter packages can therefore break Thermo-Calc and should be avoided. If the installation gets broken, it can be fixed by reinstalling Thermo-Calc after having removed it.

Please contact the Thermo-Calc support if you think that further packages might be useful in future releases. If these packages are insufficient for you, it is possible to use another Python-interpreter: *Configuring another Python interpreter*.

The interpreter is located in different places depending on the platform:

Operating system	Path to the bundled Python-interpreter
Windows	C:\Program Files\Thermo-Calc\2023a\python\python.exe
Linux	/home/UserName/Thermo-Calc/2023a/python/bin/python3
MacOS	/Applications/Thermo-Calc-2023a.app/Contents/Resources/python/bin/python3

### 4.9.3.2 Configuring another Python interpreter

If you require additional Python-packages or prefer to use your own interpreter installed on your system, you can change the interpreter used by Thermo-Calc to run the property models. Select **Tools**→**Options** in the Thermo-Calc GUI and modify the path to that of your Python 3 interpreter of choice:

Property model Python interpreter:

## 4.10 Process Metallurgy Calculations

### 4.10.1 Equilibrium calculations with changing elements between calculations

It is possible to add, change or remove additions after performing an equilibrium calculation using `tc_python.process_metallurgy.equilibrium.EquilibriumCalculation.calculate()`. This will change the elements being present in the system if the elements of the additions are differing. The Process Metallurgy Module will handle this situation by reloading the database with the latest set of elements. While this is an appropriate approach in most cases, there can be some disadvantages: reloading the database takes some time and the internal engine state is lost, which may lead to successive calculations failures in some situations.

**To avoid the database reload**, it is possible to **add the respective elements to additions being present in all calculations (with a zero-fraction)**:

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as session:
    calc = session.with_metallurgy().with_adiabatic_equilibrium_
    ↪ calculation(ProcessDatabase.OXDEMO)

    # add the element Al with zero-fraction already
    steel = EquilibriumAddition({'Fe': None, 'C': 4, 'Al': 0}, amount=100.0e3, ↪
    ↪ temperature=1700 + 273.15)
    slag = EquilibriumAddition({'CaO': 70, 'SiO2': 30}, amount=3.0e3, temperature=1700 ↪
    ↪ 273.15)

    al_addition = EquilibriumAddition({'Al': 100}, amount=1.0e3)

    (calc
     .add_addition(steel)
     .add_addition(slag))

    result_1 = calc.calculate()

    calc.add_addition(al_addition)

    result_2 = calc.calculate()
    # evaluate the result as required ...
```

Or to add a later addition already before the first call to `calculate()` with a zero amount:

```
from tc_python import *

with TCPython() as session:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

calc = session.with_metallurgy().with_adiabatic_equilibrium_
↪calculation(ProcessDatabase.OXDEMO)

steel = EquilibriumAddition({'Fe': None, 'C': 4}, amount=100.0e3, temperature=1700 +_
↪273.15)
slag = EquilibriumAddition({'CaO': 70, 'SiO2': 30}, amount=3.0e3, temperature=1700 +_
↪273.15)

# add the addition for now with zero-amount
al_addition = EquilibriumAddition({'Al': 100}, amount=0)

(calc
 .add_addition(al_addition)
 .add_addition(steel)
 .add_addition(slag))

result_1 = calc.calculate()

calc.update_addition(al_addition.set_amount(1.0e3))

result_2 = calc.calculate()
# evaluate the result as required ...

```

## 4.10.2 Zones

TC-Python is providing a *framework* for building time-dependent kinetic simulations of industrial and academic metallurgical processes where liquid phases are important. It is based on an *Effective Equilibrium Reaction Zone* (EERZ) approach which is separating a process into different zones. These zones have identical temperature and composition and are called *bulk zones*. Such zones can be in contact and react with each other by *reaction zones*. That means a *reaction zone* is modelling the interface between two *bulk zones*. One bulk zone is typically the steel melt and another bulk zone the top slag.

## 4.10.3 Applications

While this approach can in principle be extended to any number of zones, in the current release TC-Python is providing **only one reaction zone**. Practical work has however proven that this limitation is not critical for a lot of industrial processes, including ladle furnaces, AOD- and VOD-converters. Even more processes can be modelled with some limit of accuracy.

The reason for the power of the current implementation is that a number of important process features can be included:

- heating (`tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.Zone.add_power()`)
- cooling (`tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.Zone.add_power()`)
- heat transfer between bulk zones (`tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ReactionZone.add_heat_transfer()`)
- inclusion formation
- inclusion flotation and other transfer of phase groups between bulk zones (`tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ReactionZone.add_transfer_of_phase_group()`)

- addition of material and gas at any time in any zone (`tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.Zone.add_addition()` / `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.Zone.add_continuous_addition()`)
- an exhaust gas zone collecting all formed gas (`tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ProcessSimulationResult.get_exhaust_gas()`)
- time-dependent definition of most parameters (e.g., mass transfer coefficient, transfer of phase group, heating, etc.)

Please note that many of these features are called as well a *reaction zone* in other EERZ model implementations.

### 4.10.4 Implementation of practical process models

The Process Metallurgy Module has been successfully applied to a number of industrial processes.

Due to the broad range of industrial metallurgical processes, TC-Python is not providing ready-to-use models for certain processes. There are however examples available for common processes and this collection will be extended over time. The implementation of a model is an abstraction of the real process and should always be kept as simple as possible. Practical experience has proven that in many situations not more than one *reaction zone* is required.

The mass transfer coefficient is a fundamental parameter describing the kinetics in a *reaction zone* and is generally an empirical parameter. It depends however mostly on the geometry and stirring conditions in the process and not on the material compositions. Further on, the mass transfer coefficient has usually typical values for a given process - regardless of the actual furnace. That means that existing suggestions from the literature can be used as a starting point to derive the actual mass transfer coefficient for the process of interest.



## 5.1 Calculations

### 5.1.1 Module “single\_equilibrium”

**class** `tc_python.single_equilibrium.AbstractSingleEquilibriumCalculation`(*calculator*)

Bases: *AbstractCalculation*

Abstract configuration required for a single equilibrium calculation.

---

**Note:** This is an abstract class that cannot be used directly.

---

**disable\_global\_minimization**()

Turns the global minimization completely off.

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**enable\_global\_minimization**()

Turns the global minimization on (using the default settings).

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**get\_components**() → List[str]

Returns a list of components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The components

**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str*) → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

**Returns**

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.*tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**run\_poly\_command(command: str)**

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**set\_component\_to\_entered(component: str)**

Sets the specified component to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

**component** – The component name or *ALL\_COMPONENTS*

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_component\_to\_suspended(component: str, reset\_conditions: bool = False)**

Sets the specified component to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **reset\_conditions** – if ‘True’ also remove composition conditions for the component if they are defined
- **component** – The component name or *ALL\_COMPONENTS*

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for(phase: str, gibbs\_energy: float)**

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options: SingleEquilibriumOptions*)

Sets the simulation options.

**Parameters**

**options** – The simulation options

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component: str, phase: str = 'SER', temperature: float = -1.0, pressure: float = 100000.0*)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

#### Parameters

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

#### Returns

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: *SystemModifications*)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

#### Parameters

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

#### Returns

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

```
class tc_python.single_equilibrium.SingleEquilibriumCalculation(calculator)
```

Bases: *AbstractSingleEquilibriumCalculation*

Configuration for a single equilibrium calculation.

---

**Note:** Specify the conditions and possibly other settings, the calculation is performed with *calculate()*.

---

**bookmark\_state**(*bookmark\_id: str = ""*) → str

Puts a “bookmark” on the current calculation-state of the calculator allowing the program to return to this state later as needed.

By bookmarking a state, you can simplify the convergence of equilibria when they strongly depend on the starting conditions (i.e. the state). Also use it to improve performance by running a calculation, then bookmarking it, and later returning to it for other equilibria whose conditions are “close” to the bookmarked equilibrium.

This method is used in combination with the method `set_state_to_bookmark()`.

**Parameters**

**bookmark\_id** – The bookmark id. If omitted a generated id is used and returned

**Returns**

The bookmark id

**calculate**() → *SingleEquilibriumTempResult*

Performs the calculation and provides a temporary result object that is only valid until something gets changed in the calculation state. The method `calculate()` is the default approach and should be used in most cases.

**Returns**

A new *SingleEquilibriumTempResult* object which can be used to get specific values from the calculated result. It is undefined behavior to use that object after the state of the calculation has been changed.

**Warning:** If the result object should be valid for the whole program lifetime, use `calculate_with_state()` instead.

**calculate\_with\_state**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *SingleEquilibriumResult*

Performs the calculation and provides a result object that reflects the present state of the calculation during the whole lifetime of the object.

---

**Note:** Because this method has performance and temporary disk space overhead (i.e. it is resource heavy), only use it when it is necessary to access the result object after the state is changed. In most cases you should use the method `calculate()`.

---

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than `timeout_in_minutes`, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A new *SingleEquilibriumResult* object which can be used later at any time to get specific values from the calculated result.

**disable\_global\_minimization**()

Turns the global minimization completely off.

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**enable\_global\_minimization()**

Turns the global minimization on (using the default settings).

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns a list of components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The components

**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str*) → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

**Returns**

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_interfacial\_energy**(*matrix\_phase: str, precipitate\_phases: List[str], zero\_volume\_elements: List[str] = ['C', 'N']*) → Dict[str, float]

Estimates the interfacial energy between a matrix phase and a precipitate phase using thermodynamic data from a CALPHAD database. The approximation model is based on Becker's bond energy approach.

**Default:** elements with no contribution to volume are C and N.

**Parameters**

- **matrix\_phase** – The matrix phase.
- **precipitate\_phases** – The list of precipitate phases for which interfacial energy between them and the matrix phase is to be calculated.
- **zero\_volume\_elements** – The elements that are assumed to not contribute to the volume.

**Returns**

A dictionary containing interfacial energy per precipitate phase.

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.tdb-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**remove\_all\_conditions()**

Removes all set conditions.

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**remove\_condition**(*quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str])

Removes the specified condition.

**Parameters**

**quantity** – the thermodynamic quantity to set as condition; a Console Mode syntax string can be used as an alternative (for example “X(Cr)”)

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**run\_poly\_command**(*command*: str)

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**set\_component\_to\_entered**(*component*: str)

Sets the specified component to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

**component** – The component name or *ALL\_COMPONENTS*

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_component\_to\_suspended**(*component*: str, *reset\_conditions*: bool = False)

Sets the specified component to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **reset\_conditions** – if ‘True’ also remove composition conditions for the component if they are defined
- **component** – The component name or *ALL\_COMPONENTS*

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_condition**(*quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], *value*: float)

Sets the specified condition.

**Parameters**

- **quantity** – The thermodynamic quantity to set as condition; a Console Mode syntax string can be used as an alternative (for example “X(Cr)”)
- **value** – The value of the condition

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str, gibbs\_energy: float*)

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object



**set\_state\_to\_bookmark**(*bookmark\_id: str*) → *SingleEquilibriumTempResult*

Resets the calculation state to a previously bookmarked state.

After calling this method, the calculation behaves exactly as it would after the bookmarked calculation ran.

This method is used in combination with the method *bookmark\_state()*.

#### Parameters

**bookmark\_id** – The bookmark id of the state to return to.

#### Returns

A new *SingleEquilibriumTempResult* object which can be used to get specific values from the calculated result. It is undefined behavior to use that object after the state of the calculation has been changed.

**with\_options**(*options: SingleEquilibriumOptions*)

Sets the simulation options.

#### Parameters

**options** – The simulation options

#### Returns

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component: str, phase: str = 'SER', temperature: float = -1.0, pressure: float = 100000.0*)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

#### Parameters

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

#### Returns

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: SystemModifications)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**class** tc\_python.single\_equilibrium.SingleEquilibriumOptions

Bases: object

General simulation conditions for the thermodynamic calculations.

**disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases**()

Disables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use *disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases* to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumOptions* object

**disable\_control\_step\_size\_during\_minimization**()

Disables stepsize control during minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumOptions* object

**disable\_force\_positive\_definite\_phase\_hessian**()

Disables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumOptions* object

**enable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases**()

Enables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use `disable_approximate_driving_force_for_metastable_phases` to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---

**Returns**

This `SingleEquilibriumOptions` object

**enable\_control\_step\_size\_during\_minimization()**

Enables stepsize control during normal minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `SingleEquilibriumOptions` object

**enable\_force\_positive\_definite\_phase\_hessian()**

Enables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `SingleEquilibriumOptions` object

**set\_global\_minimization\_max\_grid\_points** (*max\_grid\_points: int = 2000*)

Sets the maximum number of grid points in global minimization. **Only applicable if global minimization is actually used.**

**Default:** 2000 points

**Parameters**

**max\_grid\_points** – The maximum number of grid points

**Returns**

This `SingleEquilibriumOptions` object

**set\_max\_no\_of\_iterations** (*max\_no\_of\_iterations: int = 500*)

Set the maximum number of iterations.

**Default:** max. 500 iterations

---

**Note:** As some models give computation times of more than 1 CPU second/iteration, this number is also used to check the CPU time and the calculation stops if 500 CPU seconds/iterations are used.

---

**Parameters**

**max\_no\_of\_iterations** – The max. number of iterations

**Returns**

This `SingleEquilibriumOptions` object

**set\_required\_accuracy**(*accuracy: float = 1e-06*)

Sets the required relative accuracy.

**Default:** 1.0E-6

---

**Note:** This is a relative accuracy, and the program requires that the relative difference in each variable must be lower than this value before it has converged. A larger value normally means fewer iterations but less accurate solutions. The value should be at least one order of magnitude larger than the machine precision.

---

**Parameters**

**accuracy** – The required relative accuracy

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumOptions* object

**set\_smallest\_fraction**(*smallest\_fraction: float = 1e-12*)

Sets the smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable.

It is normally only in the gas phase that you can find such low fractions.

The **default value** for the smallest site-fractions is 1E-12 for all phases except for IDEAL phase with one sublattice site (such as the GAS mixture phase in many databases) for which the default value is always as 1E-30.

**Parameters**

**smallest\_fraction** – The smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumOptions* object

**class** `tc_python.single_equilibrium.SingleEquilibriumResult`(*result*)

Bases: *AbstractResult*

Result of a single equilibrium calculation, it can be evaluated using a Quantity or Console Mode syntax.

**change\_pressure**(*pressure: float*)

Change the pressure and re-evaluate the results from the equilibrium without minimizing Gibbs energy, i.e. with higher performance. The properties are calculated at the new pressure using the phase amount, temperature and composition of phases from the initial equilibrium. Use *get\_value\_of()* to obtain them.

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**change\_temperature**(*temperature: float*)

Change the temperature and re-evaluate the results from the equilibrium without minimizing Gibbs energy, i.e. with high performance. The properties are calculated at the new temperature using the phase amount, pressure and composition of phases from the initial equilibrium. Use *get\_value\_of()* to obtain them.

---

**Note:** This is typically used when calculating room temperature properties (e.g. density) for a material when it is assumed that the equilibrium phase amount and composition freeze-in at a higher temperature during cooling.

---

**Parameters****temperature** – The temperature [K]**Returns**This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns the names of the components selected in the system (including any components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The names of the selected components

**get\_conditions()** → List[str]

Returns the conditions.

**Returns**

The selected conditions

**get\_phases()** → List[str]Returns the phases present in the system due to its configuration. It also contains all phases that have been automatically added during the calculation, this is the difference to the method `System.get_phases_in_system()`.**Returns**

The names of the phases in the system including automatically added phases

**get\_stable\_phases()** → List[str]

Returns the stable phases (i.e. the phases present in the current equilibrium).

**Returns**

The names of the stable phases

**get\_value\_of(*quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str])** → float

Returns a value from a single equilibrium calculation.

**Parameters****quantity** – The thermodynamic quantity to get the value of; a Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “NPM(FCC\_A1)”)**Returns**

The requested value

**run\_poly\_command(*command*: str)**

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine. This affects only the state of the result object.

**Parameters****command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command**Returns**This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**save\_to\_disk**(*path: str*)

Saves the result to disk. Note that the result is a folder, containing potentially many files. The result can later be loaded with `load_result_from_disk()`

**Parameters**

**path** – the path to the folder you want the result to be saved in. It can be relative or absolute.

**Returns**

this *SingleEquilibriumResult* object

**class** `tc_python.single_equilibrium.SingleEquilibriumTempResult`(*result*)

Bases: *AbstractResult*

Result of a single equilibrium calculation that is only valid until something gets changed in the calculation state. It can be evaluated using a Quantity or Console Mode syntax.

**Warning:** Note that it is undefined behavior to use that object after something has been changed in the state of the calculation, this will result in an `InvalidResultStateException` exception being raised.

**change\_pressure**(*pressure: float*)

Change the pressure and re-evaluate the results from the equilibrium without minimizing Gibbs energy, i.e. with higher performance. The properties are calculated at the new pressure using the phase amount, temperature and composition of phases from the initial equilibrium. Use `get_value_of()` to obtain them.

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**change\_temperature**(*temperature: float*)

Change the temperature and re-evaluate the results from the equilibrium without minimizing Gibbs energy, i.e. with high performance. The properties are calculated at the new temperature using the phase amount, pressure and composition of phases from the initial equilibrium. Use `get_value_of()` to obtain them.

---

**Note:** This is typically used when calculating room temperature properties (e.g. density) for a material when it is assumed that the equilibrium phase amount and composition freeze-in at a higher temperature during cooling.

---

**Parameters**

**temperature** – The temperature [K]

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**get\_components**() → List[str]

Returns the names of the components selected in the system (including any components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The names of the selected components

**Raises**

*InvalidResultStateException* – If something has been changed in the state of the calculation since that result object has been created

`get_conditions()` → List[str]

Returns the conditions.

**Returns**

List containing the selected conditions

**Raises**

*InvalidResultStateException* – If something has been changed in the state of the calculation since that result object has been created

`get_phases()` → List[str]

Returns the phases present in the system due to its configuration. It also contains all phases that have been automatically added during the calculation, this is the difference to the method `System.get_phases_in_system()`.

**Returns**

The names of the phases in the system including automatically added phases

**Raises**

*InvalidResultStateException* – If something has been changed in the state of the calculation since that result object has been created

`get_stable_phases()` → List[str]

Returns the stable phases (i.e. the phases present in the current equilibrium).

**Returns**

The names of the stable phases

**Raises**

*InvalidResultStateException* – If something has been changed in the state of the calculation since that result object has been created

`get_value_of(quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str])` → float

Returns a value from a single equilibrium calculation.

**Parameters**

**quantity** – The thermodynamic quantity to get the value of; a Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “NPM(FCC\_A1)”)

**Returns**

The requested value

**Raises**

*InvalidResultStateException* – If something has been changed in the state of the calculation since that result object has been created

`run_poly_command(command: str)`

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

## 5.1.2 Module “batch\_equilibrium”

`class tc_python.batch_equilibrium.BatchEquilibriumCalculation(calculator)`

Bases: *AbstractCalculation*

Configuration for a series of single equilibrium calculations performed in a vectorized fashion.

---

**Note:** Specify the conditions and call *calculate()*.

---

**Tip:** The performance of batch equilibrium calculations can be significantly better than looping and using *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* if the actual Thermo-Calc calculation is fast. There is little advantage if the Thermo-Calc equilibrium calculations take a long time (typically for large systems and databases).

---

`calculate(quantities: List[Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]], logging_frequency: int = 10, timeout_in_minutes: float = 0.0) → BatchEquilibriumResult`

Runs the batch equilibrium calculation. The calculated *BatchEquilibriumResult* can then be queried for the values of the quantities specified.

Example:

```
>>> quantities = ['G', 'X(BCC)']
```

### Parameters

- **quantities** – A list of the quantities to be calculated.
- **logging\_frequency** – Determines how often logging should be done.
- **timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than *timeout\_in\_minutes*, a *UnrecoverableCalculationException* will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

### Returns

A *BatchEquilibriumResult* which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result.

`disable_global_minimization()`

Turns the global minimization completely off.

### Returns

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object



**enable\_global\_minimization()**

Turns the global minimization on (using the default settings).

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns a list of components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The components

**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str*) → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

**Returns**

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.*tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**remove\_all\_conditions()**

Removes all set conditions.

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**remove\_condition**(*quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]*)

Removes the specified condition.

**Parameters**

**quantity** – the thermodynamic quantity to set as condition; a Console Mode syntax string can be used as an alternative (for example “X(Cr)”)

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**run\_poly\_command**(*command: str*)

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**set\_component\_to\_entered**(*component: str*)

Sets the specified component to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

**component** – The component name or *ALL\_COMPONENTS*

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_component\_to\_suspended**(*component: str, reset\_conditions: bool = False*)

Sets the specified component to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **reset\_conditions** – if ‘True’ also remove composition conditions for the component if they are defined
- **component** – The component name or *ALL\_COMPONENTS*

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_condition**(*quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], value: float*)

Sets the specified condition.

**Parameters**

- **quantity** – The thermodynamic quantity to set as condition; a Console Mode syntax string can be used as an alternative (for example “X(Cr)”)
- **value** – The value of the condition

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_conditions\_for\_equilibria**(*equilibria: List[List[Tuple[Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], float]]]*)

Set the conditions of the equilibria to be calculated.

This is done by sending a list of equilibria at once.

Each equilibrium itself is a list of conditions that will be changed for that equilibrium.

A condition is described by a tuple containing:

1. A Console Mode syntax string or a *ThermodynamicQuantity* instance,
2. A float value specifying the value of the condition.

Example:

```
>>> [[('T', 800), ('X(Cr)', 0.1)], [('T', 850), ('X(Cr)', 0.11)]]
```

You can use `ThermodynamicQuantity` instead of a Console Mode syntax string when specifying type of condition.

Example:

```
>>> [[(ThermodynamicQuantity.temperature(), 800), (ThermodynamicQuantity.mole_
↪fraction_of_a_component('Cr'), 0.1)], [(ThermodynamicQuantity.temperature(),
↪850), (ThermodynamicQuantity.mole_fraction_of_a_component('Cr'), 0.15)]]
```

#### Parameters

**equilibria** – The list of equilibria

#### Returns

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str, gibbs\_energy: float*)

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

#### Parameters

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

#### Returns

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

#### Parameters

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

#### Returns

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

#### Parameters

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

#### Returns

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

#### Parameters

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options: SingleEquilibriumOptions*)

Sets the simulation options.

**Parameters**

**options** – The simulation options

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component: str, phase: str = 'SER', temperature: float = -1.0, pressure: float = 100000.0*)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: SystemModifications)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object

**class** tc\_python.batch\_equilibrium.BatchEquilibriumResult(*result*)

Bases: object

Result of a batch equilibrium calculation. This can be used to query for specific values.

**get\_values\_of**(*quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]) → List[float]

Returns values from a batch equilibrium calculation.

**Warning:** The quantity must be one of the quantities specified for the *BatchEquilibriumCalculation* object that created the result object.

Example:

```
>>> batch_result = batch_calculation.calculate(quantities = ['G', 'X(BCC)'])
>>> batch_result.get_values_of('G')
```

**Parameters**

**quantity** – the thermodynamic quantity to get the value of; a Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “NPM(FCC\_A1)”)

**invalidate**()

Invalidates the object and frees the disk space used by it.

---

**Note:** This is only required if the disk space occupied by the object needs to be released during the calculation. No data can be retrieved from the object afterwards.

---

### 5.1.3 Module “precipitation”

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.FixedGrainSize(*grain\_radius*: float = 0.0001)

Bases: *GrainGrowthModel*

**set\_grain\_aspect\_ratio**(*grain\_aspect\_ratio*: float = 1.0)

Enter a numerical value. **Default:** 1.0.

**Parameters**

**grain\_aspect\_ratio** – The grain aspect ratio [-]

```
class tc_python.precipitation.GrainGrowth(grain_size_distribution: GrainSizeDistribution)
```

Bases: *GrainGrowthModel*

```
disable_zener_pinning()
```

Disable Zener pinning to ignore the particle pinning effect on the grain growth. Zener pinning is by default disabled when no grain size distribution is defined, i.e. a single constant grain size is used. The setting is by default enabled when a grain size distribution is defined.

**Returns**

This *GrainSizeDistribution* object

```
enable_zener_pinning()
```

Enable Zener pinning to simulate the particle pinning effect on the grain growth. The setting is by default enabled when a grain size distribution is defined.

**Returns**

This *GrainSizeDistribution* object

```
set_grain_boundary_energy(energy: float = 0.5)
```

Set the energy of the grain boundary.

**Parameters**

**energy** – The grain boundary energy [J/m<sup>2</sup>]

**Returns**

This *GrainSizeDistribution* object

```
set_grain_boundary_mobility_activation_energy(activation_energy: float = 242000.0)
```

Set the grain boundary mobility activation energy where the mobility is defined by an Arrhenius type of equation.

**Parameters**

**activation\_energy** – The mobility activation energy [J/mol]

**Returns**

This *GrainSizeDistribution* object

```
set_grain_boundary_mobility_pre_factor(pre_factor: float = 0.004)
```

Set the grain boundary mobility prefactor where the mobility is defined by an Arrhenius type of equation.

**Parameters**

**pre\_factor** – The grain boundary mobility pre factor [m<sup>4</sup>/(J s)]

**Returns**

This *GrainSizeDistribution* object

```
class tc_python.precipitation.GrainGrowthModel
```

Bases: object

Factory class providing objects representing a grain growth model.

```
classmethod fixed_grain_size(grain_radius: float = 0.0001)
```

Fixed grain radius size. **Default:** 1.0E-4 m

**Parameters**

**grain\_radius** – The grain radius / size [m]

```
classmethod grain_growth(grain_size_distribution: GrainSizeDistribution)
```

Sets the initial grain size distribution for the matrix. **Default:** If the initial grain size distribution is not explicitly provided, a constant average grains size will be used and no grain growth evaluated during the simulation.

---

**Tip:** Use this option if you want to study the further evolution of an existing microstructure.

---

### Parameters

**grain\_size\_distribution** – grain size distribution

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.**GrainSizeDistribution**

Bases: object

Represents the grain size distribution at a certain time.

**add\_radius\_and\_number\_density**(radius: float, number\_density: float)

Adds a radius and number density pair to the grain size distribution.

### Parameters

- **radius** – The radius [m]
- **number\_density** – The number of grains per unit volume per unit length [m<sup>-4</sup>]

### Returns

This *GrainSizeDistribution* object

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.**GrowthRateModel**(value)

Bases: Enum

Choice of the used **growth rate model** for a precipitate.

The most efficient model is the *Simplified model*, which is the default and applicable to most alloy systems under the assumption that either the supersaturation is small, or the alloying elements have comparable diffusivity. If all alloying elements are substitutional but they have remarkable diffusivity difference, e.g. in Al-Zr system, or if the diffusivity is strongly composition-dependent, the *General model* is preferred. If the supersaturation is high, and meanwhile there are fast-diffusing interstitial elements such as C, the *Advanced model* is more appropriate to capture the NPLE mechanism.

**ADVANCED = 3**

The **advanced model** has been proposed by *Chen, Jeppsson, and Ågren (CJA) (2008)* and calculates the velocity of a moving phase interface in multicomponent systems by identifying the operating tie-line from the solution of the flux-balance equations. This model can treat both high supersaturation and cross-diffusion rigorously. Spontaneous transitions between different modes (LE and NPLE) of phase transformation can be captured without any ad-hoc treatment.

---

**Note:** Since it is not always possible to solve the flux-balance equations and it takes time, usage of a less rigorous but simple and efficient model is preferred if possible.

---

**GENERAL = 5**

The **general model** is based on the *Morral-Purdy* model, which follows the same quasi-steady state approximation as the *Simplified model*, but improves it by taking the cross-diffusion into account.

**NPLE = 11**

The **Non-Partitioning Local Equilibrium (NPLE) growth rate model** is only available for alloy systems where Fe is the major element and at least one interstitial element partitions into the precipitate phase. *This model is specifically designed to deal with the fast diffusion of interstitial elements (C, N, etc.) in Fe alloys.* Based on the *Simplified growth model*, it still holds a local equilibrium condition at the migrating interface. It chooses a tie-line under NPLE condition so that the u-fractions of all substitutional elements and minor

interstitial elements in the precipitate phase are the same as those in the far-field matrix phase (i.e. the overall instantaneous matrix composition).

#### PARA\_EQ = 10

The **para-equilibrium model** is only available for alloy systems where *Fe* is the major element and *C* is the only interstitial element, which also partitions into the precipitate phase. The interstitial elements, e.g. *C*, *N*, etc., usually have remarkably faster diffusion rate than the substitutional elements. Meanwhile, they are assumed to have negligible volume contribution, and as a result the composition variables are replaced by u-fractions when interstitial elements are included in the system. *This model is specifically designed to address the fast diffusion of C in Fe alloys.* Based on the *Simplified growth rate model* it holds a para-equilibrium condition at the migrating interface. Contrary to the regular ortho-equilibrium condition state that assumes that all alloying elements are in equilibrium at the interface, the para-equilibrium assumes only equilibrium for *C*. The substitutional elements are immobile and thus have the same compositions (u-fractions) across the interface.

#### PE\_AUTOMATIC = 12

The PE Automatic model enables the smooth transition from Paraequilibrium growth rate model to Simplified growth rate model. The rate of transition process is dependent on the relative differences in diffusion between *C* and substitutional elements, as well as the differences in driving force between paraequilibrium and ortho-equilibrium.

#### SIMPLIFIED = 2

The **simplified model** is based on the *advanced model* but avoids the difficulty of finding the operating tie-line and uses instead the tie-line across the bulk composition. **This is the default growth rate model.**

```
class tc_python.precipitation.MatrixPhase(matrix_phase_name: str)
```

Bases: object

The matrix phase in a precipitation calculation

```
add_precipitate_phase(precipitate_phase: PrecipitatePhase)
```

Adds a precipitate phase.

##### Parameters

**precipitate\_phase** – The precipitate phase

```
set_dislocation_density(dislocation_density: float = 5000000000000.0)
```

Enter a numerical value. **Default:** 5.0E12 m<sup>-2</sup>.

##### Parameters

**dislocation\_density** – The dislocation density [m<sup>-2</sup>]

```
set_mobility_enhancement_activation_energy(mobility_enhancement_activation_energy: float = 0.0)
```

A value that adds to the activation energy of mobility data from the database. **Default:** 0.0 J/mol

##### Parameters

**mobility\_enhancement\_activation\_energy** – The value that adds to the activation energy of mobility data from the database [J/mol].

```
set_mobility_enhancement_prefactor(mobility_enhancement_prefactor: float = 1.0)
```

A parameter that multiplies to the mobility data from database. **Default:** 1.0

##### Parameters

**mobility\_enhancement\_prefactor** – The mobility enhancement factor [-]

```
set_molar_volume(volume: float)
```

Sets the molar volume of the phase.



**Default:** If not set, the molar volume is taken from the thermodynamic database (or set to  $7.0e-6$  m<sup>3</sup>/mol if the database contains no molar volume information).

#### Parameters

**volume** – The molar volume [m<sup>3</sup>/mol]

**with\_elastic\_properties\_cubic**(*c11: float, c12: float, c44: float*)

Sets the elastic properties to “cubic” and specifies the elastic stiffness tensor components. **Default:** if not chosen, the default is DISREGARD

#### Parameters

- **c11** – The stiffness tensor component c11 [GPa]
- **c12** – The stiffness tensor component c12 [GPa]
- **c44** – The stiffness tensor component c44 [GPa]

**with\_elastic\_properties\_disregard**()

Set to disregard to ignore the elastic properties. **Default:** This is the default option

**with\_elastic\_properties\_isotropic**(*shear\_modulus: float, poisson\_ratio: float*)

Sets elastic properties to isotropic. **Default:** if not chosen, the default is DISREGARD

#### Parameters

- **shear\_modulus** – The shear modulus [GPa]
- **poisson\_ratio** – The Poisson’s ratio [-]

**with\_grain\_growth\_model**(*grain\_growth\_model: GrainGrowthModel*)

Sets the model for grain growth. Either fixed size or with a starting distribution

**Default:** Fixed grain radius size 1.0E-4 m

#### Parameters

**grain\_growth\_model** – the grain growth model

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.NumericalParameters

Bases: object

Numerical parameters

**set\_max\_overall\_volume\_change**(*max\_overall\_volume\_change: float = 0.001*)

This defines the maximum absolute (not ratio) change of the volume fraction allowed during one time step.

**Default:** 0.001

#### Parameters

**max\_overall\_volume\_change** – The maximum absolute (not ratio) change of the volume fraction allowed during one time step [-]

**set\_max\_radius\_points\_per\_magnitude**(*max\_radius\_points\_per\_magnitude: float = 200.0*)

Sets the maximum number of grid points over one order of magnitude in radius. **Default:** 200.0

#### Parameters

**max\_radius\_points\_per\_magnitude** – The maximum number of grid points over one order of magnitude in radius [-]

**set\_max\_rel\_change\_critical\_radius**(*max\_rel\_change\_critical\_radius: float = 0.1*)

Used to place a constraint on how fast the critical radius can vary, and thus put a limit on time step. **Default:** 0.1

**Parameters**

**max\_rel\_change\_critical\_radius** – The maximum relative change of the critical radius [-]

**set\_max\_rel\_change\_nucleation\_rate\_log**(*max\_rel\_change\_nucleation\_rate\_log: float = 0.5*)

This parameter ensures accuracy for the evolution of effective nucleation rate. **Default:** 0.5

**Parameters**

**max\_rel\_change\_nucleation\_rate\_log** – The maximum logarithmic relative change of the nucleation rate [-]

**set\_max\_rel\_radius\_change**(*max\_rel\_radius\_change: float = 0.01*)

The maximum value allowed for relative radius change in one time step. **Default:** 0.01

**Parameters**

**max\_rel\_radius\_change** – The maximum relative radius change in one time step [-]

**set\_max\_rel\_solute\_composition\_change**(*max\_rel\_solute\_composition\_change: float = 0.01*)

Set a limit on the time step by controlling solute depletion or saturation, especially at isothermal stage. **Default:** 0.01

**Parameters**

**max\_rel\_solute\_composition\_change** – The limit for the relative solute composition change [-]

**set\_max\_time\_step**(*max\_time\_step: float = 0.1*)

The maximum time step allowed for time integration as fraction of the simulation time. **Default:** 0.1

**Parameters**

**max\_time\_step** – The maximum time step as fraction of the simulation time [-]

**set\_max\_time\_step\_during\_heating**(*max\_time\_step\_during\_heating: float = 1.0*)

The upper limit of the time step that has been enforced in the heating stages. **Default:** 1.0 s

**Parameters**

**max\_time\_step\_during\_heating** – The maximum time step during heating [s]

**set\_max\_volume\_fraction\_dissolve\_time\_step**(*max\_volume\_fraction\_dissolve\_time\_step: float = 0.01*)

Sets the maximum volume fraction of subcritical particles allowed to dissolve in one time step. **Default:** 0.01

**Parameters**

**max\_volume\_fraction\_dissolve\_time\_step** – The maximum volume fraction of subcritical particles allowed to dissolve in one time step [-]

**set\_min\_radius\_nucleus\_as\_particle**(*min\_radius\_nucleus\_as\_particle: float = 5e-10*)

The cut-off lower limit of precipitate radius. **Default:** 5.0E-10 m

**Parameters**

**min\_radius\_nucleus\_as\_particle** – The minimum radius of a nucleus to be considered as a particle [m]

**set\_min\_radius\_points\_per\_magnitude**(*min\_radius\_points\_per\_magnitude: float = 100.0*)

Sets the minimum number of grid points over one order of magnitude in radius. **Default:** 100.0

**Parameters**

**min\_radius\_points\_per\_magnitude** – The minimum number of grid points over one order of magnitude in radius [-]

**set\_radius\_points\_per\_magnitude**(*radius\_points\_per\_magnitude: float = 150.0*)

Sets the number of grid points over one order of magnitude in radius. **Default:** 150.0

**Parameters**

**radius\_points\_per\_magnitude** – The number of grid points over one order of magnitude in radius [-]

**set\_rel\_radius\_change\_class\_collision**(*rel\_radius\_change\_class\_collision: float = 0.5*)

Sets the relative radius change for avoiding class collision. **Default:** 0.5

**Parameters**

**rel\_radius\_change\_class\_collision** – The relative radius change for avoiding class collision [-]

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.ParticleSizeDistribution

Bases: object

Represents the state of a microstructure evolution at a certain time including its particle size distribution, composition and overall phase fraction.

**add\_radius\_and\_number\_density**(*radius: float, number\_density: float*)

Adds a radius and number density pair to the particle size distribution.

**Parameters**

- **radius** – The radius [m]
- **number\_density** – The number of particles per unit volume per unit length [m<sup>-4</sup>]

**Returns**

This *ParticleSizeDistribution* object

**set\_initial\_composition**(*element\_name: str, composition\_value: float*)

Sets the initial precipitate composition.

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The name of the element
- **composition\_value** – The composition value [composition unit defined for the calculation]

**Returns**

This *ParticleSizeDistribution* object

**set\_volume\_fraction\_of\_phase\_type**(*volume\_fraction\_of\_phase\_type\_enum: VolumeFractionOfPhaseType*)

Sets the type of the phase fraction or percentage. **Default:** By default volume fraction is used.

**Parameters**

**volume\_fraction\_of\_phase\_type\_enum** – Specifies if volume percent or fraction is used

**Returns**

This *ParticleSizeDistribution* object

**set\_volume\_fraction\_of\_phase\_value**(*value: float*)

Sets the overall volume fraction of the phase (unit based on the setting of *set\_volume\_fraction\_of\_phase\_type()*).

**Parameters**

**value** – The volume fraction 0.0 - 1.0 or percent value 0 - 100

**Returns**

This *ParticleSizeDistribution* object

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.PrecipitateElasticProperties

Bases: object

Represents the elastic transformation strain of a certain precipitate class.

---

**Note:** This class is only relevant if the option *TransformationStrainCalculationOption.USER\_DEFINED* has been chosen using *PrecipitatePhase.set\_transformation\_strain\_calculation\_option()*. The elastic strain can only be considered for non-spherical precipitates.

---

**set\_e11**(*e11*: float)

Sets the elastic strain tensor component e11. **Default:** 0.0

**Parameters**

**e11** – The elastic strain tensor component e11

**Returns**

This *PrecipitateElasticProperties* object

**set\_e12**(*e12*: float)

Sets the strain tensor component e12. **Default:** 0.0

**Parameters**

**e12** – The elastic strain tensor component e12

**Returns**

This *PrecipitateElasticProperties* object

**set\_e13**(*e13*: float)

Sets the elastic strain tensor component e13. **Default:** 0.0

**Parameters**

**e13** – The elastic strain tensor component e13

**Returns**

This *PrecipitateElasticProperties* object

**set\_e22**(*e22*: float)

Sets the elastic strain tensor component e22. **Default:** 0.0

**Parameters**

**e22** – The elastic strain tensor component e22

**Returns**

This *PrecipitateElasticProperties* object

**set\_e23**(*e23*: float)

Sets the elastic strain tensor component e23. **Default:** 0.0

**Parameters**

**e23** – The elastic strain tensor component e23

**Returns**

This *PrecipitateElasticProperties* object

**set\_e33**(*e33*: float)

Sets the elastic strain tensor component e33. **Default:** 0.0

**Parameters**

**e33** – The elastic strain tensor component e33

**Returns**

This *PrecipitateElasticProperties* object

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.**PrecipitateMorphology**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

Available precipitate morphologies.

**CUBOID** = 3

Cuboidal precipitates, only available for bulk nucleation.

**NEEDLE** = 1

Needle-like precipitates, only available for bulk nucleation.

**PLATE** = 2

Plate-like precipitates, only available for bulk nucleation.

**SPHERE** = 0

Spherical precipitates, **this is the default morphology.**

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.**PrecipitatePhase**(*precipitate\_phase\_name: str*)

Bases: object

Represents a certain precipitate class (i.e. a group of precipitates with the same phase and settings).

**disable\_calculate\_aspect\_ratio\_from\_elastic\_energy**()

Disables the automatic calculation of the aspect ratio from the elastic energy of the phase.

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

---

**Note:** If you use this method, you are required to set the aspect ratio explicitly using the method *set\_aspect\_ratio\_value()*.

---

**Default:** This is the default setting (with an aspect ratio of 1.0).

**disable\_driving\_force\_approximation**()

Disables driving force approximation for this precipitate class. **Default:** Driving force approximation is disabled.

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**enable\_calculate\_aspect\_ratio\_from\_elastic\_energy**()

Enables the automatic calculation of the aspect ratio from the elastic energy of the phase. **Default:** The aspect ratio is set to a value of 1.0.

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**enable\_driving\_force\_approximation**()

Enables driving force approximation for this precipitate class. This approximation is often required when simulating precipitation of multiple particles that use the same phase description. E.g. simultaneous precipitation of a Metal-Carbide(MC) and Metal-Nitride(MN) if configured as different composition sets of the same phase FCC\_A1. **Default:** Driving force approximation is disabled.

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

---

**Tip:** Use this if simulations with several compositions sets of the same phase cause problems.

---

**set\_alias**(*alias: str*)

Sets an alias string that can later be used to get values from a calculated result. Typically used when having the same phase for several precipitates, but with different nucleation sites. For example two precipitates of the phase M7C3 with nucleation sites in 'Bulk' and at 'Dislocations'. The alias can be used instead of the phase name when retrieving simulated results.

**Parameters**

**alias** – The alias string for this class of precipitates

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

---

**Note:** Typically used when having using the same precipitate phase, but with different settings in the same calculation.

---

**set\_aspect\_ratio\_value**(*aspect\_ratio\_value: float*)

Sets the aspect ratio of the phase. **Default:** An aspect ratio of 1.0.

**Parameters**

**aspect\_ratio\_value** – The aspect ratio value

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

---

**Note:** Only relevant if *disable\_calculate\_aspect\_ratio\_from\_elastic\_energy()* is used (which is the default).

---

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition**(*gibbs\_energy\_addition: float*)

Sets a Gibbs energy addition to the Gibbs energy of the phase. **Default:** 0,0 J/mol

**Parameters**

**gibbs\_energy\_addition** – The Gibbs energy addition [J/mol]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**set\_interfacial\_energy**(*interfacial\_energy: float*)

Sets the interfacial energy. **Default:** If the interfacial energy is not set, it is automatically calculated using a broken-bond model.

**Parameters**

**interfacial\_energy** – The interfacial energy [J/m<sup>2</sup>]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

---

**Note:** The calculation of the interfacial energy using a broken-bond model is based on the assumption of an interface between a bcc- and a fcc-crystal structure with (110) and (111) lattice planes regardless of the

actual phases.

---

**set\_interfacial\_energy\_estimation\_prefactor**(*interfacial\_energy\_estimation\_prefactor: float*)

Sets the interfacial energy prefactor. **Default:** Prefactor of 1.0 (only relevant if the interfacial energy is automatically calculated).

**Parameters**

**interfacial\_energy\_estimation\_prefactor** – The prefactor for the calculated interfacial energy

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

---

**Note:** The interfacial energy prefactor is an amplification factor for the automatically calculated interfacial energy. Example: *interfacial\_energy\_estimation\_prefactor = 2.5 => 2.5 \* calculated interfacial energy*

---

**set\_molar\_volume**(*volume: float*)

Sets the molar volume of the precipitate phase. **Default:** The molar volume obtained from the database. If no molar volume information is present in the database, a value of 7.0e-6 m<sup>3</sup>/mol is used.

**Parameters**

**volume** – The molar volume [m<sup>3</sup>/mol]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**set\_nucleation\_at\_dislocations**(*number\_density=-1*)

Activates nucleation at dislocations for this class of precipitates. Calling the method overrides any other nucleation setting for this class of precipitates. **Default:** If not set, by default bulk nucleation is chosen.

**Parameters**

**number\_density** – Number density of nucleation sites. If not set, the value is calculated based on the matrix settings (grain size, dislocation density) [m<sup>-3</sup>].

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**set\_nucleation\_at\_grain\_boundaries**(*wetting\_angle: float = 90.0, number\_density: float = -1*)

Activates nucleation at grain boundaries for this class of precipitates. Calling the method overrides any other nucleation setting for this class of precipitates. **Default:** If not set, by default bulk nucleation is chosen.

**Parameters**

- **wetting\_angle** – If not set, a default value of 90 degrees is used
- **number\_density** – Number density of nucleation sites. If not set, the value is calculated based on the matrix settings (grain size) [m<sup>-3</sup>].

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**set\_nucleation\_at\_grain\_corners**(*wetting\_angle: float = 90, number\_density: float = -1*)

Activates nucleation at grain corners for this class of precipitates. Calling the method overrides any other nucleation setting for this class of precipitates. **Default:** If not set, by default bulk nucleation is chosen.

**Parameters**

- **wetting\_angle** – If not set, a default value of 90 degrees is used]

- **number\_density** – Number density of nucleation sites. If not set, the value is calculated based on the matrix settings (grain size) [m<sup>-3</sup>].

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**set\_nucleation\_at\_grain\_edges**(*wetting\_angle=90, number\_density=-1*)

Activates nucleation at the grain edges for this class of precipitates. Calling the method overrides any other nucleation setting for this class of precipitates. **Default:** If not set, by default bulk nucleation is chosen.

**Parameters**

- **wetting\_angle** – If not set, a default value of 90 degrees is used
- **number\_density** – Number density of nucleation sites. If not set, the value is calculated based on the matrix settings (grain size) [m<sup>-3</sup>].

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**set\_nucleation\_in\_bulk**(*number\_density: float = -1.0*)

Activates nucleation in the bulk for this class of precipitates. Calling the method overrides any other nucleation setting for this class of precipitates. **Default:** This is the default setting (with an automatically calculated number density).

**Parameters**

**number\_density** – Number density of nucleation sites. If not set, the value is calculated based on the matrix settings (molar volume) [m<sup>-3</sup>]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**set\_phase\_boundary\_mobility**(*phase\_boundary\_mobility: float*)

Sets the phase boundary mobility. **Default:** 10.0 m<sup>4</sup>/(Js).

**Parameters**

**phase\_boundary\_mobility** – The phase boundary mobility [m<sup>4</sup>/(Js)]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**set\_precipitate\_morphology**(*precipitate\_morphology\_enum: PrecipitateMorphology*)

Sets the precipitate morphology. **Default:** *PrecipitateMorphology.SPHERE*

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_morphology\_enum** – The precipitate morphology

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object

**set\_transformation\_strain\_calculation\_option**(*transformation\_strain\_calculation\_option\_enum: TransformationStrainCalculationOption*)

Sets the transformation strain calculation option. **Default:** *TransformationStrainCalculationOption.DISREGARD*.

**Parameters**

**transformation\_strain\_calculation\_option\_enum** – The chosen option

**Returns**

This *PrecipitatePhase* object



**with\_elastic\_properties**(*elastic\_properties*: [PrecipitateElasticProperties](#))

Sets the elastic properties. **Default:** The elastic transformation strain is disregarded by default.

**Parameters**

**elastic\_properties** – The elastic properties object

**Returns**

This [PrecipitatePhase](#) object

---

**Note:** This method has only an effect if the option [TransformationStrainCalculationOption.USER\\_DEFINED](#) is chosen using the method [set\\_transformation\\_strain\\_calculation\\_option\(\)](#).

---

**with\_growth\_rate\_model**(*growth\_rate\_model\_enum*: [GrowthRateModel](#))

Sets the growth rate model for the class of precipitates. **Default:** [GrowthRateModel.SIMPLIFIED](#)

**Parameters**

**growth\_rate\_model\_enum** – The growth rate model

**Returns**

This [PrecipitatePhase](#) object

**with\_particle\_size\_distribution**(*particle\_size\_distribution*: [ParticleSizeDistribution](#))

Sets the initial particle size distribution for this class of precipitates. **Default:** If the initial particle size distribution is not explicitly provided, the simulation will start from a supersaturated matrix.

**Parameters**

**particle\_size\_distribution** – The initial particle size distribution object

**Returns**

This [PrecipitatePhase](#) object

---

**Tip:** Use this option if you want to study the further evolution of an existing microstructure.

---

**class** `tc_python.precipitation.PrecipitationCCTCalculation`(*calculation*)

Bases: [AbstractCalculation](#)

Configuration for a Continuous-Cooling-Time (CCT) precipitation calculation.

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes*: *float = 0.0*) → [PrecipitationCalculationTTorCCTResult](#)

Runs the CCT diagram calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than `timeout_in_minutes`, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A [PrecipitationCalculationTTorCCTResult](#) which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**get\_system\_data**() → [SystemData](#)

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using [with\\_system\\_modifications\(\)](#).

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.*tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**set\_composition**(*element\_name*: str, *value*: float)

Sets the composition of the elements. The unit for the composition can be changed using [set\\_composition\\_unit\(\)](#). **Default:** Mole percent (CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT)

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The element
- **value** – The composition (fraction or percent depending on the composition unit)

**Returns**

This [PrecipitationCCTCalculation](#) object

**set\_composition\_unit**(*unit\_enum*: CompositionUnit)

Sets the composition unit. **Default:** Mole percent (CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT).

**Parameters**

**unit\_enum** – The new composition unit

**Returns**

This [PrecipitationCCTCalculation](#) object

**set\_cooling\_rates**(*cooling\_rates*: List[float])

Sets all cooling rates for which the CCT diagram should be calculated.

**Parameters**

**cooling\_rates** – A list of cooling rates [K/s]

**Returns**

This [PrecipitationCCTCalculation](#) object

**set\_max\_temperature**(*max\_temperature*: float)

Sets maximum temperature of the CCT diagram.

**Parameters**

**max\_temperature** – the maximum temperature [K]

**Returns**

This [PrecipitationCCTCalculation](#) object

**set\_min\_temperature**(*min\_temperature*: float)

Sets the minimum temperature of the CCT diagram.

**Parameters**

**min\_temperature** – the minimum temperature [K]

**Returns**

This [PrecipitationCCTCalculation](#) object

**stop\_at\_volume\_fraction\_of\_phase**(*stop\_criterion\_value*: float)

Sets the stop criterion as a volume fraction of the phase. This setting is applied to all phases.

**Parameters**

**stop\_criterion\_value** – the volume fraction of the phase (a value between 0 and 1)

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationCCTCalculation* object

**with\_matrix\_phase**(*matrix\_phase*: *MatrixPhase*)

Sets the matrix phase.

**Parameters**

**matrix\_phase** – The matrix phase

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationCCTCalculation* object

**with\_numerical\_parameters**(*numerical\_parameters*: *NumericalParameters*)

Sets the numerical parameters. If not specified, reasonable defaults are be used.

**Parameters**

**numerical\_parameters** – The parameters

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationCCTCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: *SystemModifications*)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationCCTCalculation* object

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.**PrecipitationCalculationResult**(*result*)

Bases: *AbstractResult*

Result of a precipitation calculation. This can be used to query for specific values.

**save\_to\_disk**(*path*: *str*)

Saves the result to disc. Note that a result is a folder, containing potentially many files. The result can later be loaded with `load_result_from_disk()`

**Parameters**

**path** – the path to the folder you want the result to be saved in. It can be relative or absolute.

**Returns**

this *PrecipitationCalculationResult* object

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.**PrecipitationCalculationSingleResult**(*result*)

Bases: *PrecipitationCalculationResult*

Result of a isothermal or non-isothermal precipitation calculation. This can be used to query for specific values.

Search the Thermo-Calc help for definitions of the axis variables, e.g. search *isothermal variables* or *non-isothermal variables*.

**get\_aspect\_ratio\_distribution\_for\_particle\_length\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the aspect ratio distribution of a precipitate in dependency of its mean particle length at a certain time.

Only available if the morphology is set to *PrecipitateMorphology.NEEDLE* or *PrecipitateMorphology.PLATE*.

**Parameters**

- **time** – The time [s]
- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (mean particle length [m], aspect ratio)

**get\_aspect\_ratio\_distribution\_for\_radius\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the aspect ratio distribution of a precipitate in dependency of its mean radius at a certain time.

Only available if the morphology is set to *PrecipitateMorphology.NEEDLE* or *PrecipitateMorphology.PLATE*.

**Parameters**

- **time** – The time [s]
- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (mean radius [m], aspect ratio)

**get\_critical\_radius\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the critical radius of a precipitate in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be phase name or alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], critical radius [m])

**get\_cubic\_factor\_distribution\_for\_particle\_length\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the cubic factor distribution of a precipitate in dependency of its mean particle length at a certain time.

Only available if the morphology is set to *PrecipitateMorphology.CUBOID*.

**Parameters**

- **time** – The time in seconds
- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (particle length [m], cubic factor)

**get\_cubic\_factor\_distribution\_for\_radius\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the cubic factor distribution of a precipitate in dependency of its mean radius at a certain time. Only available if the morphology is set to *PrecipitateMorphology.CUBOID*.

**Parameters**

- **time** – The time [s]
- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (radius [m], cubic factor)

**get\_driving\_force\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the (by  $R * T$ ) normalized driving force of a precipitate in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], normalized driving force)

**get\_grain\_critical\_radius**() → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the critical radius of grains in dependency of the time.

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], critical radius [m])

**get\_grain\_mean\_radius**() → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mean grain size of the matrix phase in dependency of the time.

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mean radius [m])

**get\_grain\_number\_density**() → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the grain number density in dependency of the time.

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], grain number density [m<sup>-3</sup>])

**get\_grain\_number\_density\_distribution\_for\_length**(*time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the number density distribution of grains in dependency of its mean particle length at a certain time.

**Parameters**

**time** – The time [s]

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (grain length[m], number of grains per unit volume per unit length [m<sup>-4</sup>])

**get\_grain\_number\_density\_distribution\_for\_radius**(*time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the number density distribution of a grains in dependency of its mean radius at a certain time.

**Parameters**

**time** – The time [s]

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (radius [m], number of grains per unit volume per unit length [m<sup>-4</sup>])

**get\_grain\_size\_distribution**(*time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the size distribution of the matrix phase in dependency of its grain radius length at a certain time.

**Parameters**

**time** – The time [s]

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (grain radius[m], number density of grains[m<sup>-3</sup>])

**get\_matrix\_composition\_in\_mole\_fraction\_of**(*element\_name: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the matrix composition (as mole fractions) of a certain element in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**element\_name** – The element

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mole fraction)

**get\_matrix\_composition\_in\_weight\_fraction\_of**(*element\_name: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the matrix composition (as weight fraction) of a certain element in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**element\_name** – The element

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], weight fraction)

**get\_mean\_aspect\_ratio\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mean aspect ratio of a precipitate in dependency of the time.

Only available if the morphology is set to *PrecipitateMorphology.NEEDLE* or *PrecipitateMorphology.PLATE*.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mean aspect ratio)

**get\_mean\_cubic\_factor\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mean cubic factor of a precipitate in dependency of the time. Only available if the morphology is set to *PrecipitateMorphology.CUBOID*.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mean cubic factor)

**get\_mean\_particle\_length\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mean particle length of a precipitate in dependency of the time.

Only available if the morphology is set to *PrecipitateMorphology.NEEDLE* or *PrecipitateMorphology.PLATE*.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mean particle length [m])

**get\_mean\_radius\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mean radius of a precipitate in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be phase name or alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mean radius [m])

**get\_normalized\_grain\_size\_distribution**(*time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the normalized number density distribution of a grains at a certain time.

**Parameters**

**time** – The time [s]

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (Normalized size, Frequency)

**get\_normalized\_number\_density\_distribution\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the normalized number density distribution of a precipitate at a certain time.

**Parameters**

- **time** – The time [s]
- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (Normalized size, Frequency)

**get\_nucleation\_rate\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the nucleation rate of a precipitate in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], nucleation rate [ $\text{m}^{-3} \text{s}^{-1}$ ])

**get\_number\_density\_distribution\_for\_particle\_length\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the number density distribution of a precipitate in dependency of its mean particle length at a certain time.

**Parameters**

- **time** – The time [s]
- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (particle length[m], number of particles per unit volume per unit length [ $\text{m}^{-4}$ ])

**get\_number\_density\_distribution\_for\_radius\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the number density distribution of a precipitate in dependency of its mean radius at a certain time.

**Parameters**

- **time** – The time [s]
- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (radius [m], number of particles per unit volume per unit length [ $\text{m}^{-4}$ ])

**get\_number\_density\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the particle number density of a precipitate in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be phase name or alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], particle number density [ $\text{m}^{-3}$ ])

**get\_precipitate\_composition\_in\_mole\_fraction\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, element\_name: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the precipitate composition (as mole fractions) of a certain element in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be phase name or alias
- **element\_name** – The element

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mole fraction)

**get\_precipitate\_composition\_in\_weight\_fraction\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, element\_name: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the precipitate composition (as weight fraction) of a certain element in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be phase name or alias
- **element\_name** – The element

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], weight fraction)

**get\_size\_distribution\_for\_particle\_length\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the size distribution of a precipitate in dependency of its mean particle length at a certain time.

**Parameters**

- **time** – The time [s]
- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (particle length[m], number of particles per unit volume per unit length [ $\text{m}^{-4}$ ])

**get\_size\_distribution\_for\_radius\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str, time: float*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the size distribution of a precipitate in dependency of its mean radius at a certain time.

**Parameters**

- **time** – The time [s]
- **precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (radius [m], number of particles per unit volume per unit length [ $\text{m}^{-4}$ ])

**get\_volume\_fraction\_of**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the volume fraction of a precipitate in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias



**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], volume fraction)

**class** `tc_python.precipitation.PrecipitationCalculationTTTorCCTResult`(*result*)

Bases: *PrecipitationCalculationResult*

Result of a TTT or CCT precipitation calculation.

**get\_result\_for\_precipitate**(*precipitate\_id: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the calculated data of a TTT or CCT diagram for a certain precipitate.

**Parameters**

**precipitate\_id** – The id of a precipitate can either be the phase name or an alias

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], temp [K])

**class** `tc_python.precipitation.PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation`(*calculation*)

Bases: *AbstractCalculation*

Configuration for an isothermal precipitation calculation.

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *PrecipitationCalculationSingleResult*

Runs the isothermal precipitation calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than `timeout_in_minutes`, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A *PrecipitationCalculationSingleResult* which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**get\_system\_data**() → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using `with_system_modifications()`.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**set\_composition**(*element\_name: str, value: float*)

Sets the composition of the elements. The unit for the composition can be changed using `set_composition_unit()`. **Default:** Mole percent (`CompositionUnit.MOLE_PERCENT`)

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The element
- **value** – The composition (fraction or percent depending on the composition unit)

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation* object

**set\_composition\_unit**(*unit\_enum*: `CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MOLE_PERCENT`)

Sets the composition unit. **Default:** Mole percent (`CompositionUnit.MOLE_PERCENT`).

**Parameters**

**unit\_enum** – The new composition unit

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation* object

**set\_simulation\_time**(*simulation\_time*: `float`)

Sets the simulation time.

**Parameters**

**simulation\_time** – The simulation time [s]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation* object

**set\_temperature**(*temperature*: `float`)

Sets the temperature for the isothermal simulation.

**Parameters**

**temperature** – the temperature [K]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_matrix\_phase**(*matrix\_phase*: `MatrixPhase`)

Sets the matrix phase.

**Parameters**

**matrix\_phase** – The matrix phase

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_numerical\_parameters**(*numerical\_parameters*: `NumericalParameters`)

Sets the numerical parameters. If not specified, reasonable defaults are be used.

**Parameters**

**numerical\_parameters** – The parameters

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: `SystemModifications`)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation* object

**class** `tc_python.precipitation.PrecipitationNonIsoThermalCalculation`(*calculation*)

Bases: `AbstractCalculation`

Configuration for a non-isothermal precipitation calculation.

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → `PrecipitationCalculationSingleResult`

Runs the non-isothermal precipitation calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than `timeout_in_minutes`, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A `PrecipitationCalculationSingleResult` which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**get\_system\_data**() → `SystemData`

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using `with_system_modifications()`.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**set\_composition**(*element\_name: str, value: float*)

Sets the composition of the elements. The unit for the composition can be changed using `set_composition_unit()`. **Default:** Mole percent (`CompositionUnit.MOLE_PERCENT`)

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The element
- **value** – The composition (fraction or percent depending on the composition unit)

**Returns**

This `PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation` object

**set\_composition\_unit**(*unit\_enum: CompositionUnit*)

Sets the composition unit. **Default:** Mole percent (`CompositionUnit.MOLE_PERCENT`).

**Parameters**

**unit\_enum** – The new composition unit

**Returns**

This `PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation` object

**set\_simulation\_time**(*simulation\_time: float*)

Sets the simulation time.

**Parameters**

**simulation\_time** – The simulation time [s]

**Returns**

This `PrecipitationNonThermalCalculation` object

**with\_matrix\_phase**(*matrix\_phase*: [MatrixPhase](#))

Sets the matrix phase.

**Parameters**

**matrix\_phase** – The matrix phase

**Returns**

This [PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation](#) object

**with\_numerical\_parameters**(*numerical\_parameters*: [NumericalParameters](#))

Sets the numerical parameters. If not specified, reasonable defaults are be used.

**Parameters**

**numerical\_parameters** – The parameters

**Returns**

This [PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation](#) object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: [SystemModifications](#))

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This [PrecipitationNonThermalCalculation](#) object

**with\_temperature\_profile**(*temperature\_profile*: [TemperatureProfile](#))

Sets the temperature profile to use with this calculation.

**Parameters**

**temperature\_profile** – the temperature profile object (specifying time / temperature points)

**Returns**

This [PrecipitationNonThermalCalculation](#) object

**class** `tc_python.precipitation.PrecipitationTTTCalculation`(*calculation*)

Bases: [AbstractCalculation](#)

Configuration for a TTT (Time-Temperature-Transformation) precipitation calculation.

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes*: *float* = 0.0) → [PrecipitationCalculationTTTorCCTResult](#)

Runs the TTT diagram calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than *timeout\_in\_minutes*, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A [PrecipitationCalculationTTTorCCTResult](#) which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result.

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**set\_composition**(*element\_name: str, value: float*)

Sets the composition of the elements. The unit for the composition can be changed using *set\_composition\_unit()*. **Default:** Mole percent (*CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT*)

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The element
- **value** – The composition (fraction or percent depending on the composition unit)

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**set\_composition\_unit**(*unit\_enum: CompositionUnit*)

Sets the composition unit. **Default:** Mole percent (*CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT*).

**Parameters**

**unit\_enum** – The new composition unit

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**set\_max\_annealing\_time**(*max\_annealing\_time: float*)

Sets the maximum annealing time, i.e. the maximum time of the simulation if the stopping criterion is not reached.

**Parameters**

**max\_annealing\_time** – the maximum annealing time [s]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**set\_max\_temperature**(*max\_temperature: float*)

Sets the maximum temperature for the TTT diagram.

**Parameters**

**max\_temperature** – the maximum temperature [K]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**set\_min\_temperature**(*min\_temperature: float*)

Sets the minimum temperature for the TTT diagram.

**Parameters**

**min\_temperature** – the minimum temperature [K]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**set\_temperature\_step**(*temperature\_step*: float)

Sets the temperature step for the TTT diagram. If not set, the default value is 10 K.

**Parameters**

**temperature\_step** – the temperature step [K]

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**stop\_at\_percent\_of\_equilibrium\_fraction**(*percentage*: float)

Sets the stop criterion to a percentage of the overall equilibrium phase fraction, alternatively a required volume fraction can be specified (using *stop\_at\_volume\_fraction\_of\_phase()*).

**Parameters**

**percentage** – the percentage to stop at (value between 0 and 100)

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**stop\_at\_volume\_fraction\_of\_phase**(*volume\_fraction*: float)

Sets the stop criterion as a volume fraction of the phase, alternatively a required percentage of the equilibrium phase fraction can be specified (using *stop\_at\_percent\_of\_equilibria\_fraction()*). Stopping at a specified volume fraction is the default setting.

This setting is applied to all phases.

**Parameters**

**volume\_fraction** – the volume fraction to stop at (a value between 0 and 1)

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**with\_matrix\_phase**(*matrix\_phase*: MatrixPhase)

Sets the matrix phase.

**Parameters**

**matrix\_phase** – The matrix phase

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**with\_numerical\_parameters**(*numerical\_parameters*: NumericalParameters)

Sets the numerical parameters. If not specified, reasonable defaults are be used.

**Parameters**

**numerical\_parameters** – The parameters

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: SystemModifications)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.**TransformationStrainCalculationOption**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

Options for calculating the transformation strain.

**CALCULATE\_FROM\_MOLAR\_VOLUME** = 2

Calculates the transformation strain from the molar volume, obtains a purely dilatational strain.

**DISREGARD** = 1

Ignores the transformation strain, **this is the default setting**.

**USER\_DEFINED** = 3

Transformation strain to be specified by the user.

**class** tc\_python.precipitation.**VolumeFractionOfPhaseType**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

Unit of the volume fraction of a phase.

**VOLUME\_FRACTION** = 6

Volume fraction (0 - 1), **this is the default**.

**VOLUME\_PERCENT** = 5

Volume percent (0% - 100%).

### 5.1.4 Module “scheil”

**class** tc\_python.scheil.**CalculateSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing**

Bases: *ScheilBackDiffusion*

Configures a secondary dendrite arm spacing calculation used by Scheil *with back diffusion*. The used equation is  $c * \text{cooling\_rate}^{-n}$  with  $c$  and  $n$  being provided either by the user or taken from the defaults.

**set\_c**(*c*: float = 5e-05)

Sets the scaling factor  $c$  in the governing equation  $c * \text{cooling\_rate}^{-n}$ .

**Default:** 50  $\mu\text{m}$

**Parameters**

**c** – The scaling factor [m]

**Returns**

This *CalculateSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing* object

**set\_cooling\_rate**(*cooling\_rate*: float = 1.0)

Sets the cooling rate.

**Default:** 1.0 K/s

An increased value moves the result from equilibrium toward a Scheil-Gulliver calculation.

**Parameters**

**cooling\_rate** – The cooling rate [K/s]

**Returns**

This *CalculateSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing* object

**set\_fast\_diffusing\_elements**(*element\_names*: List[str])

Sets elements as fast diffusing. This allows redistribution of these elements in both the solid and liquid parts of the alloy.

**Default:** No fast-diffusing elements.

**Parameters**

**element\_names** – The elements

**Returns**

This *CalculateSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing* object

**set\_n**(*n*: float = 0.33)

Sets the exponent *n* in the governing equation  $c * \text{cooling\_rate}^{-n}$ .

**Default:** 0.33

**Parameters**

**n** – The exponent [-]

**Returns**

This *CalculateSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing* object

**set\_primary\_phasename**(*primary\_phase\_name*: str = 'AUTOMATIC')

Sets the name of the primary phase.

The primary phase is the phase where the back diffusion takes place. If *AUTOMATIC* is selected, the program tries to find the phase which will give the most back diffusion. That behavior can be overridden by selecting a specific primary phase.

**Default:** *AUTOMATIC*

**Parameters**

**primary\_phase\_name** – The phase name (or *AUTOMATIC*)

**Returns**

This *CalculateSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing* object

**class** tc\_python.scheil.**ConstantSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing**(*secondary\_dendrite\_arm\_spacing*: float = 5e-05)

Bases: *ScheilBackDiffusion*

Configures a constant secondary dendrite arm spacing used by Scheil *with back diffusion*. The secondary dendrite arm spacing can either be provided by the user or taken from the defaults.

**set\_cooling\_rate**(*cooling\_rate*: float = 1.0)

Sets the cooling rate.

**Default:** 1.0 K/s

An increased value moves the result from equilibrium toward a Scheil-Gulliver calculation.

**Parameters**

**cooling\_rate** – The cooling rate [K/s]

**Returns**

This *ConstantSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing* object

**set\_fast\_diffusing\_elements**(*element\_names*: List[str])

Sets elements as fast diffusing. This allows redistribution of these elements in both the solid and liquid parts of the alloy.

**Default:** No fast-diffusing elements.



**Parameters****element\_names** – The elements**Returns**This *ConstantSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing* object**set\_primary\_phasename**(*primary\_phase\_name: str = 'AUTOMATIC'*)

Sets the name of the primary phase.

The primary phase is the phase where the back diffusion takes place. If *AUTOMATIC* is selected, the program tries to find the phase which will give the most back diffusion. That behavior can be overridden by selecting a specific primary phase.

**Default:** *AUTOMATIC***Parameters****primary\_phase\_name** – The phase name (or *AUTOMATIC*)**Returns**This *ConstantSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing* object**class** `tc_python.scheil.ScheilBackDiffusion`Bases: *ScheilCalculationType*Configuration for *back diffusion in the solid primary phase*.

**Warning:** This feature has only effect on systems with diffusion data (typically a mobility database). If used for a system without diffusion data, a normal Scheil calculation is done.

**classmethod** `calculate_secondary_dendrite_arm_spacing()`

Calculate the secondary dendrite arm spacing based on the following equation:  $c * \text{cooling\_rate}^{-n}$  with  $c$  and  $n$  being provided either by the user or taken from the defaults.

Use the methods provide by *CalculateSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing* to configure the parameters.

**Returns**A *CalculateSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing***classmethod** `constant_secondary_dendrite_arm_spacing`(*secondary\_dendrite\_arm\_spacing: float = 5e-05*)

Assuming constant secondary dendrite arm spacing, provided either by the user or taken from the defaults.

**Default:** 50  $\mu\text{m}$ **Parameters****secondary\_dendrite\_arm\_spacing** – The dendrite arm spacing [m]**Returns**A *ConstantSecondaryDendriteArmSpacing***class** `tc_python.scheil.ScheilCalculation`(*calculator*)Bases: *AbstractCalculation*

Configuration for a Scheil solidification calculation.

---

**Note:** Specify the settings, the calculation is performed with *calculate()*.

---

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *ScheilCalculationResult*

Runs the Scheil calculation.

**Warning:** Scheil calculations do not support the GAS phase being selected, this means the *GAS phase must always be deselected in the system* if it is present in the database

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than `timeout_in_minutes`, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A *ScheilCalculationResult* which later can be used to get specific values from the simulation.

**disable\_global\_minimization()**

Disables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, a global minimization test is performed when an equilibrium is reached. This costs more computer time but the calculations are more robust.

---

**Returns**

This *ScheilCalculation* object

**enable\_global\_minimization()**

Enables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, a global minimization test is performed when an equilibrium is reached. This costs more computer time but the calculations are more robust.

---

**Returns**

This *ScheilCalculation* object

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**set\_composition**(*component\_name*: str, *value*: float)

Sets the composition of a component. The unit for the composition can be changed using [set\\_composition\\_unit\(\)](#).

**Default:** Mole percent (CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT)

**Parameters**

- **component\_name** – The component
- **value** – The composition value [composition unit defined for the calculation]

**Returns**

This [ScheilCalculation](#) object

**set\_composition\_unit**(*unit\_enum*: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT)

Sets the composition unit.

**Default:** Mole percent (CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT).

**Parameters**

**unit\_enum** – The new composition unit

**Returns**

This [ScheilCalculation](#) object

**set\_start\_temperature**(*temperature\_in\_kelvin*: float = 2500.0)

Sets the start temperature.

**Warning:** The start temperature needs to be higher than the liquidus temperature of the alloy.

**Default:** 2500.0 K

**Parameters**

**temperature\_in\_kelvin** – The temperature [K]

**Returns**

This [ScheilCalculation](#) object

**with\_calculation\_type**(*scheil\_calculation\_type*: ScheilCalculationType)

Chooses a specific Scheil calculation. ClassicScheil for only setting fast diffusers, ScheilBackDiffusion enables back diffusion in the solid primary phase and optionally fast diffusers in all solid phases, and ScheilSoluteTrapping enables solute trapping in the solid primary phase. :param scheil\_type: Type of Scheil calculation, either ScheilClassic, ScheilBackDiffusion or ScheilSoluteTrapping :return: This [ScheilCalculation](#) object

**with\_options**(*options*: ScheilOptions)

Sets the Scheil simulation options.

**Parameters**

**options** – The Scheil simulation options

**Returns**

This [ScheilCalculation](#) object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: SystemModifications)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

#### Parameters

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

#### Returns

This *ScheilCalculation* object

```
class tc_python.scheil.ScheilCalculationResult(result)
```

Bases: *AbstractResult*

Result of a Scheil calculation.

```
get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of(x_quantity: Union[ScheilQuantity, str], y_quantity:
    Union[ScheilQuantity, str], sort_and_merge: bool = True) →
    Dict[str, ResultValueGroup]
```

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the multiple datasets of the specified quantities (for example in dependency of phases or components). Use *get\_values\_of()* instead if you need no separation. The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class *ScheilQuantity*.

---

**Note:** The different datasets might contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and might not be sorted **even if the flag `sort\_and\_merge` has been set** (because they might be unsortable due to their nature).

---

#### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first Scheil quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “T”)
- **y\_quantity** – The second Scheil quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “NV”)
- **sort\_and\_merge** – If *True*, the data is sorted and merged into as few subsections as possible (divided by *NaN*)

#### Returns

Containing the *ResultValueGroup* dataset objects with their *quantity labels* as keys

```
get_values_grouped_by_stable_phases_of(x_quantity: Union[ScheilQuantity, str], y_quantity:
    Union[ScheilQuantity, str], sort_and_merge: bool = True)
    → Dict[str, ResultValueGroup]
```

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the sets of “stable phases” (for example “LIQUID” or “LIQUID + FCC\_A1”). Use *get\_values\_of()* instead if you need no separation. The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class *ScheilQuantity*.

---

**Note:** The different datasets might contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and might not be sorted **even if the flag `sort\_and\_merge` has been set** (because they might be unsortable due to their nature).

---

#### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first Scheil quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “T”)
- **y\_quantity** – The second Scheil quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “NV”)
- **sort\_and\_merge** – If *True*, the data will be sorted and merged into as few subsections as possible (divided by *NaN*)

**Returns**

Containing the `ResultValueGroup` dataset objects with their “*stable phases*” labels as keys

`get_values_of(x_quantity: Union[ScheilQuantity, str], y_quantity: Union[ScheilQuantity, str]) → [List[float], List[float]]`

Returns sorted x-y-line data without any separation. Use `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of()` or `get_values_grouped_by_stable_phases_of()` instead if you need such a separation. The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class `ScheilQuantity`.

---

**Note:** This method will always return sorted data without any *NaN*-values. In case of ambiguous quantities (for example: `CompositionOfPhaseAsWeightFraction(“FCC_A1”, “All”)`) that can give data that is hard to interpret. In such a case you need to choose the quantity in another way or use one of the other methods.

---

**Parameters**

- **x\_quantity** – The first Scheil quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “T”)
- **y\_quantity** – The second Scheil quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “NV”)

**Returns**

A tuple containing the x- and y-data in lists

`save_to_disk(path: str)`

Saves the result to disc. Note that a result is a folder, containing potentially many files. The result can later be loaded with `load_result_from_disk()`

**Parameters**

**path** – the path to the folder you want the result to be saved in.

**Returns**

this `ScheilCalculationResult` object

`class tc_python.scheil.ScheilCalculationType`

Bases: `object`

Specific configuration for the different Scheil calculation types

`classmethod scheil_back_diffusion()`

Configuration for *back diffusion in the solid primary phase*.

**Warning:** This feature has only effect on systems with diffusion data (typically a mobility database). If used for a system without diffusion data, a normal Scheil calculation is done. :return: A `ScheilBackDiffusion`

**classmethod** `scheil_classic()`

Configuration for Classic Scheil with fast diffusers. :return: A *ScheilClassic*

**classmethod** `scheil_solute_trapping()`

Configures the Scheil solute trapping settings. The used solidification speed equation is *Scanning speed* \* *cos(angle)* with *Scanning speed* and *angle* being provided either by the user or taken from the defaults.

:return: A *ScheilSoluteTrapping*

**class** `tc_python.scheil.ScheilClassic`

Bases: *ScheilCalculationType*

Configuration for Classic Scheil with fast diffusers.

**set\_fast\_diffusing\_elements**(*element\_names*: List[str])

Sets elements as fast diffusing. This allows redistribution of these elements in both the solid and liquid parts of the alloy.

**Default:** No fast-diffusing elements.

**Parameters**

**element\_names** – The elements

**Returns**

This *ScheilClassic* object

**class** `tc_python.scheil.ScheilOptions`

Bases: object

Options for the Scheil simulation.

**calculate\_from\_gas**()

Calculates the evaporation temperature if a gas phase is selected in the system, and then calculates equilibria in the gas+liquid and liquid regions until liquidus temperature is reached.

**Default:** Calculation starts from liquidus temperature.

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**calculate\_from\_liquidus**()

Solidification calculation starting from the liquidus temperature. Liquid properties between start temperature and liquidus are not obtainable.

**Default:** Calculation starts from liquidus temperature.

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**calculate\_from\_start\_temperature**()

Calculation of equilibria from start temperature at 50 K intervals until liquidus temperature is reached. This option makes it possible to obtain properties of the liquid phase before the solidification starts.

**Default:** Calculation starts from liquidus temperature.

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**calculate\_to\_end\_of\_scheil**()

Stops the calculation when the Scheil calculation is finished.

**Default:** Calculation stops when the Scheil calculation is finished.

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**calculate\_to\_temperature\_below\_solidus**(*number\_of\_steps*: int = 50, *final\_temperature*: float = 298.15)

Calculates properties in the solid state, for the phase compositions and fractions at the end of the Scheil calculation.

**Default:** Calculation stops when the Scheil calculation is finished.

**Parameters**

- **number\_of\_steps** – Calculates properties for the given number of temperatures, down to the final temperature.
- **final\_temperature** – The final (lowest) temperature where the calculation is performed.

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases**()

Disables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use *disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases* to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**disable\_control\_step\_size\_during\_minimization**()

Disables stepsize control during minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**disable\_equilibrium\_solidification\_calculation**()

Skips the property (one axis) diagram calculation of solidification under equilibrium conditions, before the Scheil solidification calculation starts.

In general it is not necessary to perform this calculation.

**Default:** Disabled. The equilibrium solidification calculation is skipped.

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**disable\_evaporation\_property\_calculation**()

Disables calculation of evaporation properties above liquidus.

**Default:** Disabled. The evaporation properties are not calculated.

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**disable\_force\_positive\_definite\_phase\_hessian()**

Disables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**enable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases()**

Enables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use *disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases()* to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**enable\_control\_step\_size\_during\_minimization()**

Enables stepsize control during normal minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**enable\_equilibrium\_solidification\_calculation()**

Performs a property (one axis) diagram calculation of solidification under equilibrium conditions, before the Scheil solidification calculation starts, in the same way as is typically done in graphical and console mode.

In general it is not necessary to perform this calculation.

**Default:** Disabled. The equilibrium solidification calculation is skipped.

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**enable\_evaporation\_property\_calculation()**

Enables calculation of the properties molar mass of gas, driving force for evaporation and evaporation enthalpy above liquidus. The calculation requires the gas phase to be selected.

**Default:** Disabled. The evaporation properties are not calculated.

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**enable\_force\_positive\_definite\_phase\_hessian()**

Enables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled



**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**set\_gas\_phase**(*phase\_name: str = 'GAS'*)

Sets the phase used as the gas phase.

**Default:** The phase “GAS”.

**Parameters**

**phase\_name** – The phase name

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**set\_global\_minimization\_max\_grid\_points**(*max\_grid\_points: int = 2000*)

Sets the maximum number of grid points in global minimization. **\*\* Only applicable if global minimization is actually used\*\*.**

**Default:** 2000 points

**Parameters**

**max\_grid\_points** – The maximum number of grid points

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**set\_global\_minimization\_test\_interval**(*global\_test\_interval: int = 10*)

Sets the interval for the global test.

**Default:** 10

**Parameters**

**global\_test\_interval** – The global test interval

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**set\_liquid\_phase**(*phase\_name: str = 'LIQUID'*)

Sets the phase used as the liquid phase.

**Default:** The phase “LIQUID”.

**Parameters**

**phase\_name** – The phase name

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**set\_max\_no\_of\_iterations**(*max\_no\_of\_iterations: int = 500*)

Set the maximum number of iterations.

**Default:** max. 500 iterations

---

**Note:** As some models give computation times of more than 1 CPU second/iteration, this number is also used to check the CPU time and the calculation stops if 500 CPU seconds/iterations are used.

---

**Parameters**

**max\_no\_of\_iterations** – The max. number of iterations

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**set\_required\_accuracy**(*accuracy: float = 1e-06*)

Sets the required relative accuracy.

**Default:** 1.0E-6

---

**Note:** This is a relative accuracy, and the program requires that the relative difference in each variable must be lower than this value before it has converged. A larger value normally means fewer iterations but less accurate solutions. The value should be at least one order of magnitude larger than the machine precision.

---

**Parameters**

**accuracy** – The required relative accuracy

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**set\_smallest\_fraction**(*smallest\_fraction: float = 1e-12*)

Sets the smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable.

It is normally only in the gas phase that you can find such low fractions.

The **default value** for the smallest site-fractions is 1E-12 for all phases except for IDEAL phase with one sublattice site (such as the GAS mixture phase in many databases) for which the default value is always as 1E-30.

**Parameters**

**smallest\_fraction** – The smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**set\_temperature\_step**(*temperature\_step\_in\_kelvin: float = 1.0*)

Sets the temperature step. Decreasing the temperature step increases the accuracy, but the default value is usually adequate.

**Default step:** 1.0 K

**Parameters**

**temperature\_step\_in\_kelvin** – The temperature step [K]

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**terminate\_on\_fraction\_of\_liquid\_phase**(*fraction\_to\_terminate\_at: float = 0.01*)

Sets the termination condition to a specified remaining fraction of liquid phase.

**Default:** Terminates at 0.01 fraction of liquid phase.

---

**Note:** Either the termination criterion is set to a temperature or fraction of liquid limit, both together are not possible.

---

**Parameters**

**fraction\_to\_terminate\_at** – the termination fraction of liquid phase (value between 0 and 1)

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**terminate\_on\_temperature**(*temperature\_in\_kelvin: float*)

Sets the termination condition to a specified temperature.

**Default:** Terminates at 0.01 fraction of liquid phase, i.e. not at a specified temperature.

---

**Note:** Either the termination criterion is set to a temperature or fraction of liquid limit, both together are not possible.

---

**Parameters**

**temperature\_in\_kelvin** – the termination temperature [K]

**Returns**

This *ScheilOptions* object

**class** `tc_python.scheil.ScheilSoluteTrapping`

Bases: *ScheilCalculationType*

Configures the Scheil solute trapping settings. The used solidification speed equation is *Scanning speed* \* *cos(angle)* with *Scanning speed* and *angle* being provided either by the user or taken from the defaults.

**set\_angle**(*alpha: float = 45.0*)

Sets the transformation angle alpha between the solid/liquid boundary and laser scanning direction.

**Default:** 45.0

**Parameters**

**alpha** – The transformation angle [degree]

**Returns**

This *ScheilSoluteTrapping* object

**set\_primary\_phasename**(*primary\_phase\_name: str = 'AUTOMATIC'*)

Sets the name of the primary phase.

The primary phase is the phase where solute trapping takes place. A necessary condition for this phase is that the phase definition contains all of the elements that are chosen in the system. When *AUTOMATIC* is selected, the program tries to find a suitable primary phase that fills this condition.

**Default:** *AUTOMATIC*

**Parameters**

**primary\_phase\_name** – The phase name (or *AUTOMATIC*)

**Returns**

This *ScheilSoluteTrapping* object

**set\_scanning\_speed**(*scanning\_speed: float = 1.0*)

Sets the scanning speed.

**Default:** 1 m/s

**Parameters**

**scanning\_speed** – The scaling factor [m/s]

**Returns**

This *ScheilSoluteTrapping* object

### 5.1.5 Module “step\_or\_map\_diagrams”

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.AbstractAxisType`

Bases: `object`

The abstract base class for all axis types.

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.AbstractPhaseDiagramCalculation(calculator)`

Bases: `AbstractCalculation`

Abstract configuration required for a property diagram calculation.

---

**Note:** This is an abstract class that cannot be used directly.

---

**add\_initial\_equilibrium**(*initial\_equilibrium*: `InitialEquilibrium`)

Add initial equilibrium start points from which a phase diagram is calculated.

Scans along the axis variables and generates start points when the scan procedure crosses a phase boundary.

It may take a little longer to execute than using the minimum number of start points, as some lines may be calculated more than once. But the core remembers all node points and subsequently stops calculations along a line when it finds a known node point.

It is also possible to create a sequence of start points from one initial equilibria.

**Parameters**

**initial\_equilibrium** – The initial equilibrium

**Returns**

This `PhaseDiagramCalculation` object

**abstract calculate**(*keep\_previous\_results*: `bool = False`, *timeout\_in\_minutes*: `float = 0.0`) → `PhaseDiagramResult`

**disable\_global\_minimization**()

Disables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `PhaseDiagramCalculation` object

**dont\_keep\_default\_equilibria**()

Do not keep the initial equilibria added by default.

This is only relevant in combination with `add_initial_equilibrium()`.

This is the default behavior.

**Returns**

This `PhaseDiagramCalculation` object

**enable\_global\_minimization**()

Enables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `PhaseDiagramCalculation` object

**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns the names of the components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The component names

**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for(*phase: str*)** → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

**Returns**

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.tdb-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**keep\_default\_equilibria()**

Keep the initial equilibria added by default. This is only relevant in combination with *add\_initial\_equilibrium()*.

Default behavior is to not keep default equilibria.

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**remove\_all\_initial\_equilibria()**

Removes all previously added initial equilibria.

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**run\_poly\_command(*command: str*)**

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str, gibbs\_energy: float*)

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options*: [PhaseDiagramOptions](#))

Sets the simulation options.

#### Parameters

**options** – The simulation options

#### Returns

This [PhaseDiagramCalculation](#) object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component*: str, *phase*: str = 'SER', *temperature*: float = -1.0, *pressure*: float = 100000.0)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

#### Parameters

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

#### Returns

This [PhaseDiagramCalculation](#) object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: [SystemModifications](#))

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

#### Parameters

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.AbstractPropertyDiagramCalculation(calculator)`

Bases: *AbstractCalculation*

Abstract configuration required for a property diagram calculation.

---

**Note:** This is an abstract class that cannot be used directly.

---

**abstract calculate**(*keep\_previous\_results: bool = False, timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*)

**disable\_global\_minimization**()

Disables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**disable\_step\_separate\_phases**()

Disables *step separate phases*. This is the **default** setting.

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**enable\_global\_minimization**()

Enables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**enable\_step\_separate\_phases**()

Enables *step separate phases*.

**Default:** By default separate phase stepping is *disabled*

---

**Note:** This is an advanced option, it is used mostly to calculate how the Gibbs energy for a number of phases varies for different compositions. This is particularly useful to calculate Gibbs energies for complex phases with miscibility gaps and for an ordered phase that is never disordered (e.g. SIGMA-phase, G-phase, MU-phase, etc.).

---

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**get\_components**() → List[str]

Returns the names of the components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The component names



**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str*) → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

**Returns**

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_system\_data**() → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.*tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**run\_poly\_command**(*command: str*)

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str, gibbs\_energy: float*)

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options: PropertyDiagramOptions*)

Sets the simulation options.

**Parameters**

**options** – The simulation options

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component: str, phase: str = 'SER', temperature: float = -1.0, pressure: float = 100000.0*)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

#### Parameters

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

#### Returns

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: *SystemModifications*)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

#### Parameters

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

#### Returns

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.AxisType`

Bases: *AbstractAxisType*

Factory class providing objects for configuring a logarithmic or linear axis by using *AxisType.linear()* or *AxisType.logarithmic()*.

**classmethod** `linear()`

Creates an object for configuring a linear calculation axis.

**Default:** A minimum number of 40 steps.

---

**Note:** The returned object can be configured regarding the maximum step size *or* the minimum number of steps on the axis.

---

**Returns**

A new *Linear* object

**classmethod logarithmic()**

Creates an object for configuring a logarithmic calculation axis.

**Default:** A scale factor of 1.1

---

**Note:** The returned object can be configured regarding the scale factor.

---

**Returns**

A new *Logarithmic* object

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.CalculationAxis`(*quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]*)

Bases: object

A calculation axis used for property and phase diagram calculations.

---

**Note:** A calculation axis is defining the varied condition and the range of variation. It is the same concept as in Thermo-Calc *Graphical Mode* or *Console Mode*.

---

**Default:** A *Linear* axis with a *minimum number of 40 steps*

**set\_max**(*max: float*)

Sets the maximum quantity value of the calculation axis.

**There is no default value set, it always needs to be defined.**

**Parameters**

**max** – The maximum quantity value of the axis [unit according to the axis quantity]

**Returns**

This *CalculationAxis* object

**set\_min**(*min: float*)

Sets the minimum quantity value of the calculation axis.

**There is no default value set, it always needs to be defined.**

**Parameters**

**min** – The minimum quantity value of the axis [unit according to the axis quantity]

**Returns**

This *CalculationAxis* object

**set\_start\_at**(*at: float*)

Sets the starting point of the calculation on the axis.

**Default:** The default starting point is the center between the minimum and maximum quantity value

**Parameters**

**at** – The starting point on the axis [unit according to the axis quantity]

**Returns**

This *CalculationAxis* object

**with\_axis\_type**(*axis\_type*: *AxisType*)

Sets the type of the axis.

**Default:** A *Linear* axis with a *minimum number of 40 steps*

**Parameters**

**axis\_type** – The axis type (linear or logarithmic)

**Returns**

This *CalculationAxis* object

**class** tc\_python.step\_or\_map\_diagrams.**Direction**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

An enumeration.

**DECREASE\_FIRST\_AXIS** = 3

**DECREASE\_SECOND\_AXIS** = 4

**INCREASE\_FIRST\_AXIS** = 0

**INCREASE\_SECOND\_AXIS** = 1

**class** tc\_python.step\_or\_map\_diagrams.**InitialEquilibrium**(*first\_axis*: *float*, *second\_axis*: *float*)

Bases: object

**add\_equilibria\_at\_all\_phase\_changes**()

This generates one start point for each set of phase change in the chosen direction of the specified axis This ensures finding all possible phase boundary lines (not just the first one) along such an axis direction.

Default behavior is to only generate one start point at the first phase change.

**Returns**

This *InitialEquilibrium* object

**add\_equilibria\_at\_first\_phase\_change**()

This generates one start point at the first phase change.

This is the default behavior.

**Returns**

This *InitialEquilibrium* object

**set\_direction**(*direction\_enum*: *Direction*)

Specifies along which axes the initial equilibria should be added.

The default direction is INCREASE\_FIRST\_AXIS.

**Parameters**

**direction\_enum** –

**Returns**

This *InitialEquilibrium* object

**class** tc\_python.step\_or\_map\_diagrams.**Linear**

Bases: *AxisType*

Represents a linear axis.

**get\_type()** → str

Convenience method for getting axis type.

**Returns**

The type

**set\_max\_step\_size**(*max\_step\_size*: float)

Sets the axis to use the *maximum step size* configuration.

**Default:** This is not the default which is *minimum number of steps*

---

**Note:** Either *maximum step size* or *minimum number of steps* can be used but not both at the same time.

---

**Parameters**

**max\_step\_size** – The maximum step size [unit according to the axis quantity]

**Returns**

This *Linear* object

**set\_min\_nr\_of\_steps**(*min\_nr\_of\_steps*: float = 40)

Sets the axis to use the *minimum number of steps* configuration.

**Default:** This is the default option (with a *minimum number of steps* of 40)

---

**Note:** Either *maximum step size* or *minimum number of steps* can be used but not both at the same time.

---

**Parameters**

**min\_nr\_of\_steps** – The minimum number of steps

**Returns**

This *Linear* object

**class** tc\_python.step\_or\_map\_diagrams.**Logarithmic**(*scale\_factor*: float = 1.1)

Bases: *AxisType*

Represents a logarithmic axis.

---

**Note:** A logarithmic axis is useful for low fractions like in a gas phase where 1E-7 to 1E-2 might be an interesting range. For the pressure a logarithmic axis is often also useful.

---

**get\_type()** → str

Convenience method for getting axis type.

**Returns**

The type

**set\_scale\_factor**(*scale\_factor*: float = 1.1)

Sets the scale factor.

**Default:** 1.1

**Parameters**

**scale\_factor** – The scale factor setting the maximum factor between two calculated values, must be larger than 1.0

**Returns**

This *Logarithmic* object

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.PhaseDiagramCalculation(calculator)`

Bases: *AbstractPhaseDiagramCalculation*

Configuration for a phase diagram calculation.

---

**Note:** Specify the conditions, the calculation is performed with *calculate()*.

---

**add\_initial\_equilibrium**(*initial\_equilibrium*: *InitialEquilibrium*)

Add initial equilibrium start points from which a phase diagram is calculated.

Scans along the axis variables and generates start points when the scan procedure crosses a phase boundary.

It may take a little longer to execute than using the minimum number of start points, as some lines may be calculated more than once. But the core remembers all node points and subsequently stops calculations along a line when it finds a known node point.

It is also possible to create a sequence of start points from one initial equilibria.

**Parameters**

**initial\_equilibrium** – The initial equilibrium

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**calculate**(*keep\_previous\_results*: *bool* = *False*, *timeout\_in\_minutes*: *float* = *0.0*) → *PhaseDiagramResult*

Performs the phase diagram calculation.

**Warning:** If you use *keep\_previous\_results=True*, you must not use another calculator or even get results in between the calculations using *calculate()*. Then the previous results will actually be lost.

**Parameters**

- **keep\_previous\_results** – If True, results from any previous call to this method are appended. This can be used to combine calculations with multiple start points if the mapping fails at a certain condition.
- **timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than *timeout\_in\_minutes*, a *UnrecoverableCalculationException* will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A new *PhaseDiagramResult* object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result.

**disable\_global\_minimization()**

Disables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**dont\_keep\_default\_equilibria()**

Do not keep the initial equilibria added by default.

This is only relevant in combination with `add_initial_equilibrium()`.

This is the default behavior.

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**enable\_global\_minimization()**

Enables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns the names of the components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The component names

**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for(*phase: str*)** → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

**Returns**

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using `with_system_modifications()`.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**keep\_default\_equilibria()**

Keep the initial equilibria added by default. This is only relevant in combination with `add_initial_equilibrium()`.

Default behavior is to not keep default equilibria.

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object



**remove\_all\_conditions()**

Removes all set conditions.

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**remove\_all\_initial\_equilibria()**

Removes all previously added initial equilibria.

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**remove\_condition(*quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str])**

Removes the specified condition.

**Parameters**

**quantity** – The thermodynamic quantity to set as condition; a Console Mode syntax string can be used as an alternative (for example  $X(Cr)$ )

**Returns**

This *ThermodynamicCalculation* object

**run\_poly\_command(*command*: str)**

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**set\_condition(*quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], *value*: float)**

Sets the specified condition.

**Parameters**

- **quantity** – The thermodynamic quantity to set as condition; a Console Mode syntax string can be used as an alternative (for example  $X(Cr)$ )
- **value** – The value of the condition

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for(*phase*: str, *gibbs\_energy*: float)**

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_first\_axis**(*axis: CalculationAxis*)

Sets the first calculation axis.

**Parameters**

**axis** – The axis

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options: PhaseDiagramOptions*)

Sets the simulation options.

**Parameters****options** – The simulation options**Returns**This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component: str, phase: str = 'SER', temperature: float = -1.0, pressure: float = 100000.0*)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

**Returns**This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_second\_axis**(*axis: CalculationAxis*)

Sets the second calculation axis.

**Parameters****axis** – The axis**Returns**This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications: SystemModifications*)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

```
class tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.PhaseDiagramOptions
```

Bases: object

Simulation options for phase diagram calculations.

```
disable_approximate_driving_force_for_metastable_phases()
```

Disables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use *disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases* to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

```
disable_control_step_size_during_minimization()
```

Disables stepsize control during minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

```
disable_force_positive_definite_phase_hessian()
```

Disables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

```
dont_use_auto_start_points()
```

Switches the usage of automatic starting points for the mapping off.

**Default:** Switched on

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

```
dont_use_inside_mesh_points()
```

Switches the usage of inside meshing points for the mapping off.

**Default:** Switched off

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**enable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases()**

Enables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use [disable\\_approximate\\_driving\\_force\\_for\\_metastable\\_phases\(\)](#) to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**enable\_control\_step\_size\_during\_minimization()**

Enables stepsize control during normal minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**enable\_force\_positive\_definite\_phase\_hessian()**

Enables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**set\_global\_minimization\_max\_grid\_points(max\_grid\_points: int = 2000)**

Sets the maximum number of grid points in global minimization. **\*\* Only applicable if global minimization is actually used\*\*.**

**Default:** 2000 points

**Parameters**

**max\_grid\_points** – The maximum number of grid points

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**set\_global\_minimization\_test\_interval(global\_test\_interval: int = 0)**

Sets the interval for the global test.

**Default:** 0

**Parameters**

**global\_test\_interval** – The global test interval

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**set\_max\_no\_of\_iterations(max\_no\_of\_iterations: int = 500)**

Set the maximum number of iterations.

**Default:** max. 500 iterations

---

**Note:** As some models give computation times of more than 1 CPU second/iteration, this number is also used to check the CPU time and the calculation stops if 500 CPU seconds/iterations are used.

---

**Parameters**

**max\_no\_of\_iterations** – The max. number of iterations

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**set\_no\_of\_mesh\_along\_axis**(*no\_of\_mesh\_along\_axis: int = 3*)

Sets the number of meshes along an axis for the mapping.

**Default:** 3

**Parameters**

**no\_of\_mesh\_along\_axis** – The number of meshes

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**set\_required\_accuracy**(*accuracy: float = 1e-06*)

Sets the required relative accuracy.

**Default:** 1.0E-6

---

**Note:** This is a relative accuracy, and the program requires that the relative difference in each variable must be lower than this value before it has converged. A larger value normally means fewer iterations but less accurate solutions. The value should be at least one order of magnitude larger than the machine precision.

---

**Parameters**

**accuracy** – The required relative accuracy

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**set\_smallest\_fraction**(*smallest\_fraction: float = 1e-12*)

Sets the smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable.

It is normally only in the gas phase that you can find such low fractions.

The **default value** for the smallest site-fractions is 1E-12 for all phases except for IDEAL phase with one sublattice site (such as the GAS mixture phase in many databases) for which the default value is always as 1E-30.

**Parameters**

**smallest\_fraction** – The smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**use\_auto\_start\_points**()

Switches the usage of automatic starting points for the mapping on.

**Default:** Switched on

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**use\_inside\_mesh\_points()**

Switches the usage of inside meshing points for the mapping off.

**Default:** Switched off

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramOptions* object

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.PhaseDiagramResult`(*result*)

Bases: *AbstractResult*

Result of a phase diagram calculation, it can be evaluated using quantities or Console Mode syntax.

**add\_coordinate\_for\_phase\_label**(*x: float, y: float*)

Sets a coordinate in the result plot for which the stable phases will be evaluated and provided in the result data object. This can be used to plot the phases of a region into the phase diagram or just to programmatically evaluate the phases in certain regions.

**Warning:** This method takes coordinates of the **plot** axes and not of the calculation axis.

**Parameters**

- **x** – The coordinate of the first **plot** axis (“x-axis”) [unit of the **plot** axis]
- **y** – The coordinate of the second **plot** axis (“y-axis”) [unit of the **plot** axis]

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramResult* object

**get\_values\_grouped\_by\_quantity\_of**(*x\_quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], y\_quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]*) → *PhaseDiagramResultValues*

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the multiple datasets of the specified quantities (for example in dependency of components). The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class `ThermodynamicQuantity`. Usually the result data represents the phase diagram.

---

**Note:** The different datasets will contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and are not sorted (because they are unsortable due to their nature).

---



---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using *ThermodynamicQuantity.user\_defined\_function*, or by using an expression that contains ‘=’.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

**Parameters**

- **x\_quantity** – The first quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘*T*’), or even a function (for example ‘*f=T\*1.01*’)
- **y\_quantity** – The second quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘*NV*’), or even a function (for example ‘*CP=HM.T*’)

**Returns**

The phase diagram data

**get\_values\_grouped\_by\_stable\_phases\_of**(*x\_quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str],  
*y\_quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]) →  
*PhaseDiagramResultValues*

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the sets of “stable phases” (for example “LIQUID” or “LIQUID + FCC\_A1”). The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class `ThermodynamicQuantity`. Usually the result data represents the phase diagram.

---

**Note:** The different datasets will contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and are not sorted (because they are unsortable due to their nature).

---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using *ThermodynamicQuantity.user\_defined\_function*, or by using an expression that contains ‘=’.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

**Parameters**

- **x\_quantity** – The first quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘*T*’), or even a function (for example ‘*f=T\*1.01*’)
- **y\_quantity** – The second quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘*NV*’), or even a function (for example ‘*CP=HM.T*’)

**Returns**

The phase diagram data

**remove\_phase\_labels()**

Erases all added coordinates for phase labels.

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramResult* object

**save\_to\_disk**(*path*: str)

Saves the result to disc. Note that a result is a folder, containing potentially many files. The result can later be loaded with `load_result_from_disk()`

**Parameters**

**path** – the path to the folder you want the result to be saved in. It can be relative or absolute.

**Returns**

this *PhaseDiagramResult* object

**set\_phase\_name\_style**(*phase\_name\_style\_enum*: *PhaseNameStyle* = *PhaseNameStyle.NONE*)

Sets the style of the phase name labels that will be used in the result data object (constitution description, ordering description, ...).

**Default:** *PhaseNameStyle.NONE*

**Parameters**

**phase\_name\_style\_enum** – The phase name style



**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramResult* object

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.PhaseDiagramResultValues`(*phase\_diagram\_values\_java*)

Bases: object

Represents the data of a phase diagram.

**get\_invariants**() → *ResultValueGroup*

Returns the x- and y-datasets of all invariants in the phase diagram.

---

**Note:** The datasets will normally contain different sections separated by *NaN*-values.

---

**Returns**

The invariants dataset object

**get\_lines**() → Dict[str, *ResultValueGroup*]

Returns the x- and y-datasets of all phase boundaries in the phase diagram.

---

**Note:** The datasets will normally contain different sections separated by *NaN*-values.

---

**Returns**

Containing the phase boundary datasets with the *quantities* or *stable phases* as keys (depending on the used method to get the values)

**get\_phase\_labels**() → List[*PhaseLabel*]

Returns the phase labels added for certain coordinates using *PhaseDiagramResult.add\_coordinate\_for\_phase\_label()*.

**Returns**

The list with the phase label data (that contains plot coordinates and stable phases)

**get\_tie\_lines**() → *ResultValueGroup*

Returns the x- and y-datasets of all tie-lines in the phase diagram.

---

**Note:** The datasets will normally contain different sections separated by *NaN*-values.

---

**Returns**

The tie-line dataset object

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.PhaseLabel`(*phase\_label\_java*)

Bases: object

Represents a *phase label at a plot coordinate*, i.e. the stable phases that are present at that *plot* coordinate.

**get\_text**() → str

Accessor for the phase label :return: the phase label

**get\_x**() → List[float]

Accessor for the x-value :return: the x value

`get_y()` → List[float]

Accessor for the y-value :return: the y value

`class tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.PhaseNameStyle(value)`

Bases: Enum

The style of the phase names used in the labels.

**ALL = 1**

Adding ordering and constitution description.

**CONSTITUTION\_DESCRIPTION = 3**

Adding only constitution description.

**NONE = 0**

Only the phase names.

**ORDERING\_DESCRIPTION = 4**

Adding only ordering description.

`class tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.PropertyDiagramCalculation(calculator)`

Bases: *AbstractPropertyDiagramCalculation*

`calculate(keep_previous_results: bool = False, timeout_in_minutes: float = 0.0) → PropertyDiagramResult`

Performs the property diagram calculation.

**Warning:** If you use `keep_previous_results=True`, you must not use another calculator or even get results in between the calculations using `calculate()`. Then the previous results will actually be lost.

#### Parameters

- **keep\_previous\_results** – If *True*, results from any previous call to this method are appended. This can be used to combine calculations with multiple start points if the stepping fails at a certain condition.
- **timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than `timeout_in_minutes`, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

#### Returns

A new *PropertyDiagramResult* object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

`disable_global_minimization()`

Disables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

#### Returns

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

`disable_step_separate_phases()`

Disables *step separate phases*. This is the **default** setting.

#### Returns

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**enable\_global\_minimization()**

Enables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**enable\_step\_separate\_phases()**

Enables *step separate phases*.

**Default:** By default separate phase stepping is *disabled*

---

**Note:** This is an advanced option, it is used mostly to calculate how the Gibbs energy for a number of phases varies for different compositions. This is particularly useful to calculate Gibbs energies for complex phases with miscibility gaps and for an ordered phase that is never disordered (e.g. SIGMA-phase, G-phase, MU-phase, etc.).

---

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns the names of the components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The component names

**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for(*phase: str*)** → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

**Returns**

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**remove\_all\_conditions()**

Removes all set conditions.

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**remove\_condition**(*quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str])

Removes the specified condition.

**Parameters**

**quantity** – The thermodynamic quantity to set as condition; a Console Mode syntax string can be used as an alternative (for example  $X(Cr)$ )

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**run\_poly\_command**(*command*: str)

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**set\_condition**(*quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], *value*: float)

Sets the specified condition.

**Parameters**

- **quantity** – The thermodynamic quantity to set as condition; a Console Mode syntax string can be used as an alternative (for example  $X(Cr)$ )
- **value** – The value of the condition

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase*: str, *gibbs\_energy*: float)

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase*: str)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_axis**(*axis: CalculationAxis*)

Sets the calculation axis.

**Parameters**

**axis** – The axis

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options: PropertyDiagramOptions*)

Sets the simulation options.

**Parameters**

**options** – The simulation options

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component: str, phase: str = 'SER', temperature: float = -1.0, pressure: float = 100000.0*)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

#### Parameters

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

#### Returns

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: *SystemModifications*)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

#### Parameters

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

#### Returns

This *PropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**class** tc\_python.step\_or\_map\_diagrams.**PropertyDiagramOptions**

Bases: object

Simulation options for the property diagram calculations.

**disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases**()

Disables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

---

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use `disable_approximate_driving_force_for_metastable_phases` to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---

**Returns**

This `PropertyDiagramOptions` object

**disable\_control\_step\_size\_during\_minimization()**

Disables stepsize control during minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `PropertyDiagramOptions` object

**disable\_force\_positive\_definite\_phase\_hessian()**

Disables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `PropertyDiagramOptions` object

**enable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases()**

Enables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use `disable_approximate_driving_force_for_metastable_phases` to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---

**Returns**

This `PropertyDiagramOptions` object

**enable\_control\_step\_size\_during\_minimization()**

Enables stepsize control during normal minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `PropertyDiagramOptions` object

**enable\_force\_positive\_definite\_phase\_hessian()**

Enables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `PropertyDiagramOptions` object

**set\_global\_minimization\_max\_grid\_points**(*max\_grid\_points: int = 2000*)

Sets the maximum number of grid points in global minimization. **Only applicable if global minimization is actually used.**

**Default:** 2000 points

**Parameters**

**max\_grid\_points** – The maximum number of grid points

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramOptions* object

**set\_global\_minimization\_test\_interval**(*global\_test\_interval: int = 0*)

Sets the interval for the global test.

**Default:** 0

**Parameters**

**global\_test\_interval** – The global test interval

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramOptions* object

**set\_max\_no\_of\_iterations**(*max\_no\_of\_iterations: int = 500*)

Set the maximum number of iterations.

**Default:** max. 500 iterations

---

**Note:** As some models give computation times of more than 1 CPU second/iteration, this number is also used to check the CPU time and the calculation stops if 500 CPU seconds/iterations are used.

---

**Parameters**

**max\_no\_of\_iterations** – The max. number of iterations

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramOptions* object

**set\_required\_accuracy**(*accuracy: float = 1e-06*)

Sets the required relative accuracy.

**Default:** 1.0E-6

---

**Note:** This is a relative accuracy, and the program requires that the relative difference in each variable must be lower than this value before it has converged. A larger value normally means fewer iterations but less accurate solutions. The value should be at least one order of magnitude larger than the machine precision.

---

**Parameters**

**accuracy** – The required relative accuracy

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramOptions* object

**set\_smallest\_fraction**(*smallest\_fraction: float = 1e-12*)

Sets the smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable.

It is normally only in the gas phase that you can find such low fractions.



The **default value** for the smallest site-fractions is 1E-12 for all phases except for IDEAL phase with one sublattice site (such as the GAS mixture phase in many databases) for which the default value is always as 1E-30.

#### Parameters

**smallest\_fraction** – The smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable

#### Returns

This *PropertyDiagramOptions* object

**class** `tc_python.step_or_map_diagrams.PropertyDiagramResult(result)`

Bases: *AbstractResult*

Result of a property diagram. This can be used to query for specific values.

**get\_values\_grouped\_by\_quantity\_of**(*x\_quantity*: *Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]*, *y\_quantity*: *Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]*, *sort\_and\_merge*: *bool = True*) → *Dict[str, ResultValueGroup]*

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the multiple datasets of the specified quantities (typically the phases). The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class *ThermodynamicQuantity*.

---

**Note:** The different datasets might contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and might not be sorted **even if the flag `sort_and_merge` has been set** (because they might be unsortable due to their nature).

---



---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using *ThermodynamicQuantity.user\_defined\_function*, or by using an expression that contains '='.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

#### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example `'T'`), or even a function (for example `'f=T*1.01'`)
- **y\_quantity** – The second quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example `'NV'`), or even a function (for example `'CP=HM.T'`)
- **sort\_and\_merge** – If *True*, the data is sorted and merged into as few subsections as possible (divided by *NaN*)

#### Returns

Containing the datasets with the quantities as their keys

**get\_values\_grouped\_by\_stable\_phases\_of**(*x\_quantity*: *Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]*, *y\_quantity*: *Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]*, *sort\_and\_merge*: *bool = True*) → *Dict[str, ResultValueGroup]*

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the sets of “stable phases” (for example “LIQUID” or “LIQUID + FCC\_A1”). The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class *ThermodynamicQuantity*.

---

**Note:** The different datasets might contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and different lines of an ambiguous dataset. They might not be sorted **even if the flag `sort_and_merge` has been set** (because they might be unsortable due to their nature).

---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using *ThermodynamicQuantity.user\_defined\_function*, or by using an expression that contains '='.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example `'T'`), or even a function (for example `'f=T*1.01'`)
- **y\_quantity** – The second quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example `'NV'`), or even a function (for example `'CP=HM.T'`)
- **sort\_and\_merge** – If *True*, the data will be sorted and merged into as few subsections as possible (divided by *NaN*)

### Returns

Containing the datasets with the quantities as their keys

**get\_values\_of**(*x\_quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], *y\_quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns sorted x-y-line data without any separation. Use *get\_values\_grouped\_by\_quantity\_of()* or *get\_values\_grouped\_by\_stable\_phases\_of()* instead if you need such a separation. The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class *ThermodynamicQuantity*.

---

**Note:** This method will always return sorted data without any *NaN*-values. If it is unsortable that might give data that is hard to interpret. In such a case you need to choose the quantity in another way or use one of the other methods. One example of this is to use quantities with *All*-markers, for example *MassFractionOfAComponent("All")*.

---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using *ThermodynamicQuantity.user\_defined\_function*, or by using an expression that contains '='.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first Thermodynamic quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example `'T'`) or even a function (for example `'f=T*1.01'`)

- **y\_quantity** – The second Thermodynamic quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘NV’), or even a function (for example ‘CP=HM.T’)

**Returns**

A tuple containing the x- and y-data in lists

**save\_to\_disk**(*path: str*)

Saves the result to disc. Note that a result is a folder, containing potentially many files. The result can later be loaded with `load_result_from_disk()`

**Parameters**

**path** – the path to the folder you want the result to be saved in. It can be relative or absolute.

**Returns**

this *PropertyDiagramResult* object

**set\_phase\_name\_style**(*phase\_name\_style\_enum: PhaseNameStyle = PhaseNameStyle.NONE*)

Sets the style of the phase name labels that will be used in the result data object (constitution description, ordering description, ...).

**Default:** `PhaseNameStyle.NONE`

**Parameters**

**phase\_name\_style\_enum** – The phase name style

**Returns**

This *PropertyDiagramResult* object

## 5.1.6 Module “diffusion”

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.AbstractBoundaryCondition`

Bases: `object`

The abstract base class for all boundary conditions.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.AbstractCalculatedGrid`

Bases: *AbstractGrid*

The abstract base class for calculated grids.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.AbstractElementProfile`

Bases: `object`

The abstract base class for all initial composition profile types.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.AbstractGrid`

Bases: `object`

The abstract base class for all grids.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.AbstractSolver`

Bases: `object`

Abstract base class for the solvers (Classic, Homogenization and Automatic).

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.ActivityFluxFunction`

Bases: *BoundaryCondition*

`get_type()` → str

The type of the boundary condition.

**Returns**

The type

`set_flux_function(element_name: str, f: str = '0', g: str = '1', n: float = 1.0, to_time: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308)`

The flux for the independent components must be given in the format:

$J = f(T,P,TIME) * (ACTIVITY^N - g(T,P,TIME))$

where *f* and *g* may be functions of time (TIME), temperature (T), and pressure (P), and N is an integer.

*f* and *g* must be expressed in DICTRA Console Mode syntax.

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The name of the element
- **f** – the function *f* in the formula above
- **g** – the function *g* in the formula above
- **n** – the constant N in the formula above
- **to\_time** – The max-time for which the flux function is used.

`class tc_python.diffusion.AutomaticSolver`

Bases: `Solver`

Solver using the *homogenization model* if any region has more than one phase, otherwise using the *classic model*.

---

**Note:** This is the **default solver** and recommended for most applications.

---

`get_type()` → str

The type of the solver.

**Returns**

The type

`set_flux_balance_equation_accuracy(accuracy: float = 1e-16)`

**Only valid if the :class:`ClassicSolver` is actually used (i.e. not more than one phase in each region).**

Sets the required accuracy during the solution of the flux balance equations. **Default:** 1.0e-16

**Parameters**

**accuracy** – The required accuracy

**Returns**

A new `AutomaticSolver` object

`set_tieline_search_variable_to_activity()`

**Only valid if the :class:`ClassicSolver` is actually used (i.e. not more than one phase in each region).**

Configures the solver to use the *activity of a component* to find the correct tie-line at the phase interface. Either activity or chemical potential are applied to reduce the degrees of freedom at the local equilibrium.

**Default:** This is the default setting

**Returns**

A new `AutomaticSolver` object

**set\_tieline\_search\_variable\_to\_potential()**

Only valid if the `:class:`ClassicSolver`` is actually used (i.e. not more than one phase in each region).

Configures the solver to use the *chemical potential of a component* to find the correct tie-line at the phase interface. Either activity or chemical potential are applied to reduce the degrees of freedom at the local equilibrium. **Default:** To use the activity

**Returns**

A new `AutomaticSolver` object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.BoundaryCondition`

Bases: `AbstractBoundaryCondition`

Contains factory methods for the the different boundary conditions available.

**classmethod** `activity_flux_function()`

Factory method that creates a **new** activity-flux-function boundary condition.

This type of boundary condition is used to take into account the finite rate of a surface reaction.

The flux for the independent components must be given in the format:

$$J = f(T,P,TIME) * (ACTIVITY^N - g(T,P,TIME))$$

where  $f$  and  $g$  may be functions of time (TIME), temperature (T), and pressure (P), and  $N$  is an integer.

$f$  and  $g$  must be expressed in DICTRA Console Mode syntax.

---

**Note:** The activities are those with user-defined reference states. The function mass transfer coefficient is the mass transfer coefficient, activity of the corresponding species in the gas is the activity of the corresponding species in the gas and  $N$  is a stoichiometric coefficient.

---



---

**Note:** For more details see L. Sproge and J. Ågren, “Experimental and theoretical studies of gas consumption in the gas carburizing process” *J. Heat Treat.* 6, 9–19 (1988).

---

**Returns**

A new `ActivityFluxFunction` object

**classmethod** `closed_system()`

Factory method that creates a **new** closed-system boundary condition.

**Returns**

A new `ClosedSystem` object

**classmethod** `fix_flux_value()`

Factory method that creates a **new** fix-flux-value boundary condition.

This type of boundary condition makes it possible to enter functions that yield the flux times the molar volume for the independent components. May be a function of time, temperature and pressure:  $J(T,P,TIME)$ .

**Returns**

A new `FixFluxValue` object

**classmethod** `fixed_compositions(unit_enum: Unit = Unit.MASS_PERCENT)`

Factory method that creates a **new** fixed-composition boundary condition.

**Parameters**

`unit_enum` – The composition unit

**Returns**

A new *FixedCompositions* object

**classmethod** `mixed_zero_flux_and_activity()`

Factory method that creates a **new** mixed zero-flux and activity boundary condition

**Returns**

A new *MixedZeroFluxAndActivity* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.CalculatedGrid`

Bases: *AbstractCalculatedGrid*

Factory class for grids generated by a mathematical series (linear, geometric, ...). Use *tc\_python.diffusion.PointByPointGrid* instead if you want to use an existing grid from experimental data or a previous calculation.

---

**Note:** A region must contain a number of grid points. The composition is only known at these grid points and the software assumes that the composition varies linearly between them. The amount and composition of all the phases present at a single grid point in a certain region are those given by thermodynamic equilibrium keeping the over-all composition at the grid point fixed.

---

**classmethod** `double_geometric(no_of_points: int = 50, lower_geometrical_factor: float = 1.1, upper_geometrical_factor: float = 0.9)`

Factory method that creates a **new** double geometric grid.

---

**Note:** Double geometric grids have a high number of grid points in the middle or at both ends of a region. One geometrical factor for the lower (left) and upper (right) half of the region need to specified. In both cases a geometrical factor of larger than one yields a higher density of grid points at the lower end of the half and vice versa for a factor smaller than one.

---

**Parameters**

- **no\_of\_points** – The number of points
- **lower\_geometrical\_factor** – The geometrical factor for the left half
- **upper\_geometrical\_factor** – The geometrical factor for the right half

**Returns**

A new *DoubleGeometricGrid* object

**classmethod** `geometric(no_of_points: int = 50, geometrical_factor: float = 1.1)`

Factory method that creates a **new** geometric grid.

---

**Note:** A grid that yields a varying density of grid points in the region. A geometrical factor larger than one yields a higher density of grid points at the lower end of the region and a factor smaller than one yields a higher density of grid points at the upper end of the region.

---

**Parameters**

- **no\_of\_points** – The number of points
- **geometrical\_factor** – The geometrical factor

**Returns**

A new *GeometricGrid* object

**classmethod** `linear`(*no\_of\_points*: int = 50)

Factory method that creates a **new** equally spaced grid.

**Parameters**

**no\_of\_points** – The number of points

**Returns**

A new *LinearGrid* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.ClassicSolver`

Bases: *Solver*

Solver using the *Classic model*.

---

**Note:** This solver **never switches** to the homogenization model even if it fails to converge. Use the *tc\_python.diffusionAutomaticSolver* if necessary instead.

---

`get_type()` → str

Convenience method for getting the type of the solver.

**Returns**

The type of the solver

**set\_flux\_balance\_equation\_accuracy**(*accuracy*: float = 1e-16)

Sets the required accuracy during the solution of the flux balance equations. **Default:** 1.0e-16

**Parameters**

**accuracy** – The required accuracy

**Returns**

A new *ClassicSolver* object

**set\_tieline\_search\_variable\_to\_activity**()

Configures the solver to use the *activity of a component* to find the correct tie-line at the phase interface. Either activity or chemical potential are applied to reduce the degrees of freedom at the local equilibrium.

**Default:** This is the default setting

**set\_tieline\_search\_variable\_to\_potential**()

Configures the solver to use the *chemical potential of a component* to find the correct tie-line at the phase interface. Either activity or chemical potential are applied to reduce the degrees of freedom at the local equilibrium. **Default:** To use the activity

**Returns**

A new *ClassicSolver* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.ClosedSystem`

Bases: *BoundaryCondition*

Represents a boundary for a closed system.

`get_type()` → str

Convenience method for getting the type of the boundary condition.

**Returns**

The type of the boundary condition

```
class tc_python.diffusion.CompositionProfile(unit_enum: Unit = Unit.MASS_PERCENT)
```

Bases: object

Contains initial concentration profiles for the elements.

```
add(element_name: str, profile: ElementProfile)
```

Adds a concentration profile for the specified element.

#### Parameters

- **element\_name** – The name of the element
- **profile** – The initial concentration profile

#### Returns

A *CompositionProfile* object

```
class tc_python.diffusion.ConstantProfile(value: float)
```

Bases: *ElementProfile*

Represents a constant initial concentration profile.

```
get_type() → str
```

The type of the element profile.

#### Returns

The type

```
class tc_python.diffusion.ContinuedDiffusionCalculation(calculation)
```

Bases: *AbstractCalculation*

Configuration for a diffusion calculation that is a continuation of a previous isothermal or non-isothermal diffusion calculation. It contains a subset of the settings possible in the original calculation.

Use *set\_simulation\_time()* to set a simulation time that is higher than the original calculation.

```
calculate(timeout_in_minutes: float = 0.0) → DiffusionCalculationResult
```

Runs the diffusion calculation.

#### Parameters

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than *timeout\_in\_minutes*, a *UnrecoverableCalculationException* will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

#### Returns

A *DiffusionCalculationResult* which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

```
set_simulation_time(simulation_time: float)
```

Sets the simulation time.

#### Parameters

**simulation\_time** – The simulation time [s]

#### Returns

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

```
with_left_boundary_condition(boundary_condition: BoundaryCondition, to: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308)
```

Defines the boundary condition on the left edge of the system.

**Default:** A closed-system boundary condition.



It is possible to specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

---

**Note:** You can specify time-dependent boundary conditions by calling `with_left_boundary_condition()` many times, with different values of the “to” parameter.

---

Examples:

- `with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed_system(), to=100)`
- `with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.mixed_zero_flux_and_activity().set_activity_for_element("C", surface_activity), to=500)`
- `with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed_system())`

This example sets an closed-system-boundary-condition from start up to 100s and a activity-boundary-condition from 100s to 500s and finally a closed-system-boundary-condition from 500s to the end of simulation.

#### Parameters

- **boundary\_condition** – The boundary condition
- **to** – The upper time-limit for boundary\_condition.

#### Returns

This `DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation` object

**with\_options**(*options*: `Options`, *to*: `float = 1.7976931348623157e+308`)

Sets the general simulation conditions.

It is possible to specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

#### Parameters

- **options** – The general simulation conditions
- **to** – The upper time-limit for options.

#### Returns

This `DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation` object

**with\_right\_boundary\_condition**(*boundary\_condition*: `BoundaryCondition`, *to*: `float = 1.7976931348623157e+308`)

Defines the boundary condition on the right edge of the system.

**Default:** A closed-system boundary condition

It is possible to specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

---

**Note:** You can specify time-dependent boundary conditions by calling `with_right_boundary_condition()` many times, with different values of the “to” parameter.

---

Examples:

- `with_right_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed_system(), to=100)`

- `with_right_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.mixed_zero_flux_and_activity().set_activity_for_element("C", surface_activity), to=500)`
- `with_right_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed_system())`

This example sets an closed-system-boundary-condition from start up to 100s and a activity-boundary-condition from 100s to 500s and finally a closed-system-boundary-condition from 500s to the end of simulation.

#### Parameters

- **boundary\_condition** – The boundary condition
- **to** – The upper time-limit for boundary\_condition.

#### Returns

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_solver**(*solver*: *Solver*, *to*: *float* = 1.7976931348623157e+308)

Sets the solver to use (*Classic*, *Homogenization* or *Automatic*). **Default is Automatic.**

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

#### Parameters

- **solver** – The solver to use
- **to** – The upper time-limit for solver.

#### Returns

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_timestep\_control**(*timestep\_control*: *TimestepControl*, *to*: *float* = 1.7976931348623157e+308)

Sets the timestep control options.

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

#### Parameters

- **timestep\_control** – The new timestep control options
- **to** – The upper time-limit for timestep\_control.

#### Returns

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.DiffusionCalculationResult`(*result*)

Bases: *AbstractResult*

Result of a diffusion calculation. This can be used to query for specific values. For details of the axis variables, search the Thermo-Calc help.

**get\_mass\_fraction\_at\_lower\_interface**(*region*: *str*, *component*: *str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mass fraction of the specified component at the lower boundary of the specified region, in dependency of time.

#### Parameters

- **region** – The name of the region
- **component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mass fraction of the specified component)

**get\_mass\_fraction\_at\_upper\_interface**(*region: str, component: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mass fraction of the specified component at the upper boundary of the specified region, in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

- **region** – The name of the region
- **component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mass fraction of the specified component)

**get\_mass\_fraction\_of\_component\_at\_time**(*component: str, time: Union[SimulationTime, float]*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mass fraction of the specified component at the specified time.

---

**Note:** Use the enum `tc_python.diffusion.SimulationTime` to choose the first or the last timepoint of the simulation. A timepoint close to the last one should never be specified manually because the actual end of the simulation can slightly deviate.

---

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the component
- **time** – The time [s]

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (distance [m], mass fraction of component at the specified time)

**get\_mass\_fraction\_of\_phase\_at\_time**(*phase: str, time: Union[SimulationTime, float]*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mass fraction of the specified phase.

---

**Note:** Use the enum `tc_python.diffusion.SimulationTime` to choose the first or the last timepoint of the simulation. A timepoint close to the last one should never be specified manually because the actual end of the simulation can slightly deviate.

---

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **time** – The time [s]

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (distance [m], mass fraction of hte phase at the specified time)

**get\_mole\_fraction\_at\_lower\_interface**(*region: str, component: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mole fraction of the specified component at the lower boundary of the specified region, in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

- **region** – The name of the region

- **component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mole fraction of the specified component)

**get\_mole\_fraction\_at\_upper\_interface**(*region: str, component: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mole fraction of the specified component at the upper boundary of the specified region, in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

- **region** – The name of the region
- **component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], mole fraction of the specified component)

**get\_mole\_fraction\_of\_component\_at\_time**(*component: str, time: Union[SimulationTime, float]*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mole fraction of the specified component at the specified time.

---

**Note:** Use the enum `tc_python.diffusion.SimulationTime` to choose the first or the last timepoint of the simulation. A timepoint close to the last one should never be specified manually because the actual end of the simulation can slightly deviate.

---

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the component
- **time** – The time [s]

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (distance [m], mole fraction of component at the specified time)

**get\_mole\_fraction\_of\_phase\_at\_time**(*phase: str, time: Union[SimulationTime, float]*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the mole fraction of the specified phase.

---

**Note:** Use the enum `tc_python.diffusion.SimulationTime` to choose the first or the last timepoint of the simulation. A timepoint close to the last one should never be specified manually because the actual end of the simulation can slightly deviate.

---

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **time** – The time [s]

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (distance [m], mole fraction of the phase at the specified time)

**get\_position\_of\_lower\_boundary\_of\_region**(*region: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the position of the lower boundary of the specified region in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], position of lower boundary of region [m])

**get\_position\_of\_upper\_boundary\_of\_region**(*region: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the position of the upper boundary of the specified region in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], position of upper boundary of region [m])

**get\_regions**() → List[str]

Returns the regions of the diffusion simulation.

---

**Note:** Automatically generated regions (*R\_###*) are included in the list.

---

**Returns**

The region names

**get\_time\_steps**() → List[float]

Returns the timesteps of the diffusion simulation.

**Returns**

The timesteps [s]

**get\_total\_mass\_fraction\_of\_component**(*component: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the total mass fraction of the specified component in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], total mass fraction of the component)

**get\_total\_mass\_fraction\_of\_component\_in\_phase**(*component: str, phase: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the total mass fraction of the specified component in the specified phase in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the component
- **phase** – The name of the phase

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], total mass fraction of the component in the phase)

**get\_total\_mass\_fraction\_of\_phase**(*phase: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the total mass fraction of the specified phase in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], total mass fraction of the phase)

**get\_total\_mole\_fraction\_of\_component**(*component: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the total mole fraction of the specified component in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], total mole fraction of the component)

**get\_total\_mole\_fraction\_of\_component\_in\_phase**(*component: str, phase: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the total mole fraction of the specified component in the specified phase in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the component
- **phase** – The name of the phase

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], total mole fraction of the component in the phase)

**get\_total\_mole\_fraction\_of\_phase**(*phase: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the total mole fraction of the specified phase in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], total mole fraction of the phase)

**get\_total\_volume\_fraction\_of\_phase**(*phase: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the total volume fraction of the specified phase in dependency of the time.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], total volume fraction of the phase)

**get\_values\_of**(*x\_axis: Union[DiffusionQuantity, str], y\_axis: Union[DiffusionQuantity, str], plot\_condition: Union[PlotCondition, str] = "", independent\_variable: Union[IndependentVariable, str] = ""*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the specified result from the simulation, allows all possible settings.

---

**Note:** As an alternative, DICTRA Console Mode syntax can be used as well for each quantity and condition.

---

<p><b>Warning:</b> This is an advanced mode that is equivalent to the possibilities in the DICTRA Console Mode. Not every combination of settings will return a result.</p>
---

**Parameters**

- **x\_axis** – The first result quantity
- **y\_axis** – The second result quantity
- **plot\_condition** – The plot conditions

- **independent\_variable** – The independent variable

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (the x\_axis quantity result, the y\_axis quantity result) [units according to the quantities]

**get\_velocity\_of\_lower\_boundary\_of\_region**(*region: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the velocity of the lower boundary of the specified region in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], velocity of lower boundary of region [m/s])

**get\_velocity\_of\_upper\_boundary\_of\_region**(*region: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the velocity of the upper boundary of the specified region in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], velocity of upper boundary of region [m/s])

**get\_width\_of\_region**(*region: str*) → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns the width of region, in dependency of time.

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A tuple of two lists of floats (time [s], width of the specified region [m])

**save\_to\_disk**(*path: str*)

Saves the result to disk. The result can later be loaded using `tc_python.server.Setup.load_result_from_disk()`.

---

**Note:** The *result data* is represented by a whole folder containing multiple files.

---

**Parameters**

**path** – The path to the result folder, can be relative or absolute.

**Returns**

This *DiffusionCalculationResult* object

**with\_continued\_calculation**()

Returns a *ContinuedDiffusionCalculation* that is used for continuing a diffusion calculation with altered settings.

**Returns**

A *ContinuedDiffusionCalculation*

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation`(*calculation*)

Bases: *AbstractCalculation*

Configuration for an isothermal diffusion calculation.

**add\_console\_command**(*console\_command: str*)

Registers a DICTRA Console Mode command for execution. These commands are executed after all other configuration directly before the calculation starts to run. All commands are stored and used until explicitly deleted using `tc_python.diffusion.DiffusionIsoThermoCalculation.remove_all_console_commands`.

**Parameters**

**console\_command** – The DICTRA Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw DICTRA-commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten parenthesis, ...).

**add\_region**(*region: Region*)

Adds a region to the calculation. Regions are always added in the simulation domain from left to right.

If you want to replace an already added region, call `remove_all_regions()`, and add the regions that you want to keep.

**Warning:** Regions must have unique names.

**Parameters**

**region** – The region to be added

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *DiffusionCalculationResult*

Runs the diffusion calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than `timeout_in_minutes`, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A *DiffusionCalculationResult* which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**get\_system\_data**() → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using `with_system_modifications()`.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---



**Returns**

The system data

**remove\_all\_console\_commands()**

Removes all previously added Console Mode commands.

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**remove\_all\_regions()**

Removes all previously added regions.

:return This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**set\_simulation\_time(simulation\_time: float)**

Sets the simulation time.

**Parameters**

**simulation\_time** – The simulation time [s]

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**set\_temperature(temperature: float)**

Sets the temperature for the isothermal simulation.

**Parameters**

**temperature** – The temperature [K]

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_cylindrical\_geometry(first\_interface\_position: float = 0.0)**

Sets geometry to *cylindrical*, corresponds to an infinitely long cylinder of a certain radius.

**Default:** A planar geometry

---

**Note:** With a cylindrical or spherical geometry, the system’s zero coordinate (left boundary) is at the centre of the cylinder or sphere by default. By specifying the *first\_interface\_position*, a different left-most coordinate can be defined. This allows to model a tube or a hollow sphere geometry. The highest coordinate (right boundary) is defined by the cylinder or sphere radius (i.e. by the width of all regions).

---

**Parameters**

**first\_interface\_position** – The position of the left-most coordinate along the axis, only necessary for modeling a tube geometry [m]

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_left\_boundary\_condition(boundary\_condition: BoundaryCondition, to: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308)**

Defines the boundary condition on the left edge of the system.

**Default:** A closed-system boundary condition.

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

**Note:** You can specify time-dependent boundary conditions by calling `with_left_boundary_condition()` many times, with different values of the “to” parameter.

---

Examples:

- `with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed_system(), to=100)`
- `with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.mixed_zero_flux_and_activity().set_activity_for_element("C", surface_activity), to=500)`
- `with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed_system())`

This example sets an closed-system-boundary-condition from start up to 100s and a activity-boundary-condition from 100s to 500s and finally a closed-system-boundary-condition from 500s to the end of simulation.

#### Parameters

- **boundary\_condition** – The boundary condition
- **to** – The upper time-limit for boundary\_condition.

#### Returns

This `DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation` object

**with\_options**(*options*: `Options`, *to*: `float = 1.7976931348623157e+308`)

Sets the general simulation conditions.

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

#### Parameters

- **options** – The general simulation conditions
- **to** – The upper time-limit for options.

#### Returns

This `DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation` object

**with\_planar\_geometry**()

Sets geometry to *planar*.

**This is default.**

#### Returns

This `DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation` object

**with\_reference\_state**(*element*: `str`, *phase*: `str = 'SER'`, *temperature*: `float = -1.0`, *pressure*: `float = 100000.0`)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set

as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

#### Parameters

- **element** – The name of the element
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The pressure (in Pa) for the reference state

#### Returns

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_right\_boundary\_condition**(*boundary\_condition*: *BoundaryCondition*, *to*: *float* = 1.7976931348623157e+308)

Defines the boundary condition on the right edge of the system.

**Default:** A closed-system boundary condition

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

---

**Note:** You can specify time-dependent boundary conditions by calling *with\_right\_boundary\_condition()* many times, with different values of the “to” parameter.

---

Examples:

- *with\_right\_boundary\_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed\_system(), to=100)*
- *with\_right\_boundary\_condition(BoundaryCondition.mixed\_zero\_flux\_and\_activity().set\_activity\_for\_element("C", surface\_activity), to=500)*
- *with\_right\_boundary\_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed\_system())*

This example sets an closed-system-boundary-condition from start up to 100s and a activity-boundary-condition from 100s to 500s and finally a closed-system-boundary-condition from 500s to the end of simulation.

#### Parameters

- **boundary\_condition** – The boundary condition
- **to** – The upper time-limit for boundary\_condition.

#### Returns

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_solver**(*solver*: Solver, *to*: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308)

Sets the solver to use (*Classic*, *Homogenization* or *Automatic*). **Default is Automatic.**

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

**Parameters**

- **solver** – The solver to use
- **to** – The upper time-limit for solver.

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_spherical\_geometry**(*first\_interface\_position*: float = 0.0)

Sets geometry to *spherical*, corresponds to a sphere with a certain radius.

**Default:** A spherical geometry

---

**Note:** With a cylindrical or spherical geometry, the system’s zero coordinate (left boundary) is at the centre of the cylinder or sphere by default. By specifying the *first\_interface\_position*, a different left-most coordinate can be defined. This allows to model a tube or a hollow sphere geometry. The highest coordinate (right boundary) is defined by the cylinder or sphere radius (i.e. by the width of all regions).

---

**Parameters**

**first\_interface\_position** – The position of the left-most coordinate along the axis, only necessary for modeling a hollow sphere geometry [m]

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: SystemModifications)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_timestep\_control**(*timestep\_control*: TimestepControl, *to*: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308)

Sets the timestep control options.

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

**Parameters**

- **timestep\_control** – The new timestep control options

- **to** – The upper time-limit for timestep\_control.

**Returns**

This *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation* object

**class** tc\_python.diffusion.**DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation**(*calculation*)

Bases: *AbstractCalculation*

Configuration for a non-isothermal diffusion calculation.

**add\_console\_command**(*console\_command: str*)

Registers a DICTRA Console Mode command for execution. These commands are executed after all other configuration directly before the calculation starts to run. All commands are stored and used until explicitly deleted using *tc\_python.diffusion.DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation.remove\_all\_console\_commands*.

**Parameters**

**console\_command** – The DICTRA Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw DICTRA-commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten parenthesis, ...).

**add\_region**(*region: Region*)

Adds a region to the calculation. Regions are always added in the simulation domain from left to right.

If you want to replace an already added region, call *remove\_all\_regions()*, and add the regions that you want to keep.

**Warning:** Regions must have unique names.

**Parameters**

**region** – The region to be added

**Returns**

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *DiffusionCalculationResult*

Runs the diffusion calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than *timeout\_in\_minutes*, a *UnrecoverableCalculationException* will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A *DiffusionCalculationResult* which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**remove\_all\_console\_commands()**

Removes all previously added Console Mode commands.

**Returns**

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**remove\_all\_regions()**

Removes all previously added regions.

**Returns**

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**set\_simulation\_time(simulation\_time: float)**

Sets the simulation time.

**Parameters**

**simulation\_time** – The simulation time [s]

**Returns**

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_cylindrical\_geometry(first\_interface\_position: float = 0.0)**

Sets geometry to *cylindrical*, corresponds to an infinitely long cylinder of a certain radius.

**Default:** A planar geometry

---

**Note:** With a cylindrical or spherical geometry, the system’s zero coordinate (left boundary) is at the centre of the cylinder or sphere by default. By specifying the *first\_interface\_position*, a different left-most coordinate can be defined. This allows to model a tube or a hollow sphere geometry. The highest coordinate (right boundary) is defined by the cylinder or sphere radius (i.e. by the width of all regions).

---

**Parameters**

**first\_interface\_position** – The position of the left-most coordinate along the axis, only necessary for modeling a tube geometry [m]

**Returns**

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_left\_boundary\_condition(boundary\_condition: BoundaryCondition, to: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308)**

Defines the boundary condition on the left edge of the system.

**Default:** A closed-system boundary condition.

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

---

**Note:** You can specify time-dependent boundary conditions by calling `with_left_boundary_condition()` many times, with different values of the “to” parameter.

---

Examples:

- `with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed_system(), to=100)`
- `with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.mixed_zero_flux_and_activity().set_activity_for_element("C", surface_activity), to=500)`
- `with_left_boundary_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed_system())`

This example sets an closed-system-boundary-condition from start up to 100s and a activity-boundary-condition from 100s to 500s and finally a closed-system-boundary-condition from 500s to the end of simulation.

#### Parameters

- **boundary\_condition** – The boundary condition
- **to** – The upper time-limit for boundary\_condition.

#### Returns

This `DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation` object

**with\_options**(*options: Options, to: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308*)

Sets the general simulation conditions.

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

#### Parameters

- **options** – The general simulation conditions
- **to** – The upper time-limit for options.

#### Returns

This `DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation` object

**with\_planar\_geometry**()

Sets geometry to *planar*.

**This is default.**

#### Returns

This `DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation` object

**with\_reference\_state**(*element: str, phase: str = 'SER', temperature: float = -1.0, pressure: float = 100000.0*)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to

set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

#### Parameters

- **element** – The name of the element
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The pressure (in Pa) for the reference state

#### Returns

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_right\_boundary\_condition**(*boundary\_condition*: *BoundaryCondition*, *to*: *float* = 1.7976931348623157e+308)

Defines the boundary condition on the right edge of the system.

**Default:** A closed-system boundary condition

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

---

**Note:** You can specify time-dependent boundary conditions by calling *with\_right\_boundary\_condition()* many times, with different values of the “to” parameter.

---

Examples:

- *with\_right\_boundary\_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed\_system(), to=100)*
- *with\_right\_boundary\_condition(BoundaryCondition.mixed\_zero\_flux\_and\_activity().set\_activity\_for\_element("C", surface\_activity), to=500)*
- *with\_right\_boundary\_condition(BoundaryCondition.closed\_system())*

This example sets an closed-system-boundary-condition from start up to 100s and a activity-boundary-condition from 100s to 500s and finally a closed-system-boundary-condition from 500s to the end of simulation.

#### Parameters

- **boundary\_condition** – The boundary condition
- **to** – The upper time-limit for boundary\_condition.

#### Returns

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object



**with\_solver**(*solver*: Solver, *to*: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308)

Sets the solver to use (*Classic*, *Homogenization* or *Automatic*). **Default is Automatic.**

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

#### Parameters

- **solver** – The solver to use
- **to** – The upper time-limit for solver.

#### Returns

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_spherical\_geometry**(*first\_interface\_position*: float = 0.0)

Sets geometry to *spherical*, corresponds to a sphere with a certain radius.

**Default:** A spherical geometry

---

**Note:** With a cylindrical or spherical geometry, the system’s zero coordinate (left boundary) is at the centre of the cylinder or sphere by default. By specifying the *first\_interface\_position*, a different left-most coordinate can be defined. This allows to model a tube or a hollow sphere geometry. The highest coordinate (right boundary) is defined by the cylinder or sphere radius (i.e. by the width of all regions).

---

#### Parameters

**first\_interface\_position** – The position of the left-most coordinate along the axis, only necessary for modeling a hollow sphere geometry [m]

#### Returns

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: SystemModifications)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

#### Parameters

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

#### Returns

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_temperature\_profile**(*temperature\_profile*: TemperatureProfile)

Sets the temperature profile to use with this calculation.

#### Parameters

**temperature\_profile** – The temperature profile object (specifying time / temperature points)

#### Returns

This *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation* object

**with\_timestep\_control**(*timestep\_control*: [TimestepControl](#), *to*: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308)

Sets the timestep control options.

It is possible specify the upper time-point for which this setting is valid using the parameter “to”.

**Default:** The end of the simulation.

**Parameters**

- **timestep\_control** – The new timestep control options
- **to** – The upper time-limit for timestep\_control.

**Returns**

This [DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation](#) object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.DoubleGeometricGrid`(*no\_of\_points*: int = 50, *lower\_geometrical\_factor*: float = 1.1, *upper\_geometrical\_factor*: float = 0.9)

Bases: [CalculatedGrid](#)

Represents a double geometric grid.

**get\_lower\_geometrical\_factor**() → float

Returns the lower geometrical factor (for the left half).

**Returns**

The lower geometrical factor

**get\_no\_of\_points**() → int

Returns number of grid points.

**Returns**

The number of grid points

**get\_type**() → str

Type of the grid.

**Returns**

The type of the grid

**get\_upper\_geometrical\_factor**()

Returns the upper geometrical factor (for the right half).

**Returns**

The upper geometrical factor

**set\_lower\_geometrical\_factor**(*geometrical\_factor*: float = 1.1)

Sets the lower (left half) geometrical factor.

---

**Note:** A geometrical factor of larger than one yields a higher density of grid points at the lower end of the half and vice versa for a factor smaller than one.

---

**Parameters**

**geometrical\_factor** – The geometrical factor for the left half

**Returns**

This [DoubleGeometricGrid](#) object

**set\_no\_of\_points**(*no\_of\_points: int = 50*)

Sets the number of grid points.

**Parameters**

**no\_of\_points** – The number of points

**Returns**

This *DoubleGeometricGrid* object

**set\_upper\_geometrical\_factor**(*geometrical\_factor: float = 0.9*)

Sets the upper (right half) geometrical factor.

---

**Note:** A geometrical factor of larger than one yields a higher density of grid points at the lower end of the half and vice versa for a factor smaller than one.

---

**Parameters**

**geometrical\_factor** – The geometrical factor for the right half

**Returns**

This *DoubleGeometricGrid* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.ElementProfile`

Bases: *AbstractElementProfile*

Factory class providing objects for configuring a step, function or linear initial concentration profile.

**classmethod constant**(*value: float*)

Factory method that creates a **new** constant initial concentration profile.

**Parameters**

**value** – The constant composition in the region. [unit as defined in *CompositionProfile*].

**Returns**

A new *ConstantProfile* object

**classmethod funct**(*dictra\_console\_mode\_function: str*)

Factory method that creates a **new** initial concentration profile defined by a function in DICTRA Console Mode syntax.

**Parameters**

**dictra\_console\_mode\_function** – The function, expressed in DICTRA Console Mode syntax.

**Returns**

A new *FunctionProfile* object

---

**Note:** This is an advanced feature, preferably a complex concentration profile should be generated using third party libraries and added to the simulation using *tc\_python.diffusion.PointByPointGrid*.

---

**classmethod linear**(*start\_value: float, end\_value: float*)

Factory method that creates a **new** linear initial concentration profile.

**Parameters**

- **start\_value** – Composition at the left side of the region [unit as defined in *CompositionProfile*].

- **end\_value** – Composition at the right side of the region [unit as defined in *CompositionProfile*].

**Returns**

A new *LinearProfile* object

**classmethod** **step**(*lower\_boundary: float, upper\_boundary: float, step\_at: float*)

Factory method that creates a **new** initial concentration profile with a step at the specified distance, otherwise the composition is constant at the specified values.

**Parameters**

- **lower\_boundary** – Composition before the step [unit as defined in *CompositionProfile*].
- **upper\_boundary** – Composition after the step [unit as defined in *CompositionProfile*].
- **step\_at** – The distance where the step should be [m].

**Returns**

A new *StepProfile* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.FixFluxValue`

Bases: *BoundaryCondition*

**get\_type**() → str

The type of the boundary condition.

**Returns**

The type

**set\_flux**(*element\_name: str, J: str = '0', to\_time: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308*)

Enter functions that yield the flux times the molar volume for the specified element. May be a function of time, temperature and pressure:  $J(T,P,TIME)$ .

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The name of the element
- **J** – the function  $J(T,P,TIME)$
- **to\_time** – The max-time for which the flux function is used.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.FixedCompositions`(*unit\_enum: Unit = Unit.MASS\_PERCENT*)

Bases: *BoundaryCondition*

Represents a boundary having fixed composition values.

**get\_type**() → str

The type of the boundary condition.

**Returns**

The type

**set\_composition**(*element\_name: str, value: float*)

Sets the composition for the specified element.

---

**Note:** The boundary composition needs to be specified for each element.

---

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The name of the element
- **value** – The composition value [unit according to the constructor parameter]

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.FunctionProfile`(*dictra\_console\_mode\_function: str*)

Bases: *ElementProfile*

Creates an initial concentration profile defined by a function in DICTRA Console Mode syntax.

---

**Note:** This is an advanced feature, preferably a complex concentration profile should be generated using third party libraries and added to the simulation using *tc\_python.diffusion.PointByPointGrid*.

---

**get\_type()** → str

The type of the element profile.

**Returns**

The type

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.GeneralLowerHashinShtrikman`

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

General lower Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.GeneralLowerHashinShtrikmanExcludedPhase`(*excluded\_phases: List[str] = []*)

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

General lower Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

The excluded phases are not considered when evaluating what phase has the most sluggish kinetics.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.GeneralUpperHashinShtrikman`

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

General upper Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the innermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.GeneralUpperHashinShtrikmanExcludedPhase`(*excluded\_phases: List[str] = []*)

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

General upper Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the innermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

The excluded phases are not considered when evaluating what phase has the most sluggish kinetics.

```
class tc_python.diffusion.GeometricGrid(no_of_points: int = 50, geometrical_factor: float = 1.1)
```

Bases: [CalculatedGrid](#)

Represents a geometric grid.

```
get_geometrical_factor() → float
```

Returns the geometrical factor.

**Returns**

The geometrical factor

```
get_no_of_points() → int
```

Returns the number of grid points.

**Returns**

The number of grid points

```
get_type() → str
```

Returns the type of grid.

**Returns**

The type

```
set_geometrical_factor(geometrical_factor: float = 1.1)
```

Sets the geometrical factor.

---

**Note:** A geometrical factor larger than one yields a higher density of grid points at the lower end of the region and a factor smaller than one yields a higher density of grid points at the upper end of the region.

---

**Parameters**

**geometrical\_factor** – The geometrical factor

**Returns**

This [GeometricGrid](#) object

```
set_no_of_points(no_of_points: int = 50)
```

Sets the number of grid points.

**Parameters**

**no\_of\_points** – The number of points

**Returns**

This [GeometricGrid](#) object

```
class tc_python.diffusion.GridPoint(distance: float)
```

Bases: object

Represents a grid point, this is used in combination with grids of the type [tc\\_python.diffusion.PointByPointGrid](#).

```
add_composition(element: str, value: float)
```

Adds a composition for the specified element to the grid point.

**Parameters**

- **element** – The element
- **value** – The composition value [unit as defined for the grid]

**Returns**

This *GridPoint* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.HashinShtrikmanBoundMajority`

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

Hashin-Shtrikman bounds with majority phase as matrix phase: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the highest local volume fraction.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.HashinShtrikmanBoundMajorityExcludedPhase`(*excluded\_phases: List[str]*  
= [])

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

Hashin-Shtrikman bounds with majority phase as matrix phase: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the highest local volume fraction.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

The excluded phases are not considered when evaluating what phase has the most sluggish kinetics.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.HashinShtrikmanBoundPrescribed`(*matrix\_phase: str*)

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

Hashin-Shtrikman bounds with prescribed phase as matrix phase: the outermost shell consists of the prescribed phase.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.HashinShtrikmanBoundPrescribedExcludedPhase`(*matrix\_phase: str*,  
*excluded\_phases: List[str]* = [])

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.HomogenizationFunction`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

*Homogenization function* used for the *homogenization solver*. Many homogenization functions are based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase. **Default:** *RULE\_OF\_MIXTURES* (i.e. upper Wiener bounds)

**GENERAL\_LOWER\_HASHIN\_SHTRIKMAN = 0**

General lower Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

**GENERAL\_UPPER\_HASHIN\_SHTRIKMAN = 1**

General upper Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the innermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

**HASHIN\_SHTRIKMAN\_BOUND\_MAJORITY = 2**

Hashin-Shtrikman bounds with majority phase as matrix phase: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the highest local volume fraction.

**INVERSE\_RULE\_OF\_MIXTURES = 4**

Lower Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase orthogonal to the direction of diffusion

**RULE\_OF\_MIXTURES = 3**

Upper Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase parallel with the direction of diffusion

**class** tc\_python.diffusion.HomogenizationFunctions

Bases: object

**classmethod** general\_lower\_hashin\_shtrikman()

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *GeneralLowerHashinShtrikman*.

General lower Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

**Returns**

A new *GeneralLowerHashinShtrikman* object

**classmethod** general\_lower\_hashin\_shtrikman\_excluded\_phase(*excluded\_phases: List[str] = []*)

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *GeneralLowerHashinShtrikmanExcludedPhase*.

General lower Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase. The excluded phases are not considered when evaluating what phase has the most sluggish kinetics.

**Parameters**

**excluded\_phases** – The excluded phases

**Returns**

A new *GeneralLowerHashinShtrikmanExcludedPhase* object

**classmethod** general\_upper\_hashin\_shtrikman()

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *GeneralUpperHashinShtrikman*.

General upper Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the innermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

**Returns**

A new *GeneralUpperHashinShtrikman* object

**classmethod** general\_upper\_hashin\_shtrikman\_excluded\_phase(*excluded\_phases: List[str] = []*)

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *GeneralUpperHashinShtrikmanExcludedPhase*.

General upper Hashin-Shtrikman bounds: the innermost shell consists of the phase with the most sluggish kinetics.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase. The excluded phases are not considered when evaluating what phase has the most sluggish kinetics.



**Parameters**

**excluded\_phases** – The excluded phases

**Returns**

A new *GeneralUpperHashinShtrikmanExcludedPhase* object

**classmethod hashin\_shtrikman\_bound\_majority()**

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *HashinShtrikmanBoundMajority*.

Hashin-Shtrikman bounds with majority phase as matrix phase: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the highest local volume fraction.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

**Returns**

A new *HashinShtrikmanBoundMajority* object

**classmethod hashin\_shtrikman\_bound\_majority\_excluded\_phase(excluded\_phases: List[str] = [])**

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *HashinShtrikmanBoundMajorityExcludedPhase*.

Hashin-Shtrikman bounds with majority phase as matrix phase: the outermost shell consists of the phase with the highest local volume fraction. Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase. The excluded phases are not considered when evaluating what phase has the most sluggish kinetics.

**Parameters**

**excluded\_phases** – The excluded phases

**Returns**

A new *HashinShtrikmanBoundMajorityExcludedPhase* object

**classmethod hashin\_shtrikman\_bound\_prescribed(matrix\_phase: str)**

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *HashinShtrikmanBoundPrescribed*.

Hashin-Shtrikman bounds with prescribed phase as matrix phase: the outermost shell consists of the prescribed phase.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase.

**Parameters**

**matrix\_phase** – The matrix phase

**Returns**

A new *HashinShtrikmanBoundPrescribed* object

**classmethod hashin\_shtrikman\_bound\_prescribed\_excluded\_phase(matrix\_phase: str, excluded\_phases: List[str] = [])**

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *HashinShtrikmanBoundPrescribedExcludedPhase*.

Hashin-Shtrikman bounds with prescribed phase as matrix phase: the outermost shell consists of the prescribed phase.

Based on a variant of the Hashin-Shtrikman bounds, their geometrical interpretation are concentric spherical shells of each phase. The excluded phases are not considered when evaluating what phase has the most sluggish kinetics.

**Parameters**

- **matrix\_phase** – The matrix phase
- **excluded\_phases** – The excluded phases

**Returns**

A new *HashinShtrikmanBoundPrescribedExcludedPhase* object

**classmethod inverse\_rule\_of\_mixtures()**

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *InverseRuleOfMixtures*.

Lower Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase orthogonal to the direction of diffusion.

**Returns**

A new *InverseRuleOfMixtures* object

**classmethod inverse\_rule\_of\_mixtures\_excluded\_phase(excluded\_phases: List[str] = [])**

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *InverseRuleOfMixturesExcludedPhase*.

Lower Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase orthogonal to the direction of diffusion. Excluded phases are not considered in the diffusion calculations.

**Parameters**

**excluded\_phases** – The excluded phases

**Returns**

A new *InverseRuleOfMixturesExcludedPhase* object

**classmethod labyrinth\_factor\_f(matrix\_phase: str)**

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *LabyrinthFactorF*.

The labyrinth factor functions implies that all diffusion takes place in a single continuous matrix phase. The impeding effect on diffusion by phases dispersed in the matrix phase is taken into account by multiplying the flux with the volume fraction of the matrix phase.

**Parameters**

**matrix\_phase** – The matrix phase

**Returns**

A new *LabyrinthFactorF* object

**classmethod labyrinth\_factor\_f2(matrix\_phase: str)**

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *LabyrinthFactorF2*.

The labyrinth factor functions implies that all diffusion takes place in a single continuous matrix phase. The impeding effect on diffusion by phases dispersed in the matrix phase is taken into account by multiplying the flux with the volume fraction of the matrix phase squared.

**Parameters**

**matrix\_phase** – The matrix phase

**Returns**

A new *LabyrinthFactorF2* object

**classmethod rule\_of\_mixtures()**

Factory method that creates a **new** homogenization function of the type *RuleOfMixtures*.

Upper Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase parallel with the direction of diffusion.

**Returns**

A new *RuleOfMixtures* object

**classmethod** `rule_of_mixtures_excluded_phase`(*excluded\_phases*: List[str] = [])

Factory method that creates a new homogenization function of the type *RuleOfMixturesExcludedPhase*.

Upper Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase parallel with the direction of diffusion. Excluded phases are not considered in the diffusion calculations.

**Parameters**

**excluded\_phases** – The excluded phases

**Returns**

A new *RuleOfMixturesExcludedPhase* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.HomogenizationSolver`

Bases: *Solver*

Solver using the *Homogenization model*.

---

**Note:** This solver always uses the homogenization model, even if all regions have only one phase. The solver is **significantly slower than the Classic model**. Use the *tc\_python.diffusionAutomaticSolver* instead if you do not need that behavior.

---

**disable\_global\_minimization()**

Disables global minimization to be used in equilibrium calculations. **Default:** Disabled

---

**Note:** In general, using global minimization **significantly increases the simulation time**, but there is also a significantly reduced risk for non-converged equilibrium calculations.

---

**Returns**

A new *HomogenizationSolver* object

**disable\_interpolation\_scheme()**

Configures the simulation not use *any interpolation scheme*. **Default:** To use the *logarithmic interpolation scheme* with 10000 discretization steps

---

**Note:** The homogenization scheme can be switched on by using *with\_linear\_interpolation\_scheme* or *with\_logarithmic\_interpolation\_scheme*.

---

**enable\_global\_minimization()**

Enables global minimization to be used in equilibrium calculations. **Default:** Disabled

---

**Note:** In general, using global minimization **significantly increases the simulation time**, but there is also a significantly reduced risk for non-converged equilibrium calculations.

---

**Returns**

A new *HomogenizationSolver* object

`get_type()` → str

The type of solver.

**Returns**

The type

`set_fraction_of_free_memory_to_use(fraction: float)`

Sets the maximum fraction of free physical memory to be used by the interpolation scheme. **Default:** 1 / 10 of the free physical memory

**Parameters**

**fraction** – The maximum free physical memory fraction to be used

**Returns**

A new *HomogenizationSolver* object

`set_memory_to_use(memory_in_megabytes: float)`

Sets the maximum physical memory in megabytes to be used by the interpolation scheme. **Default:** 1000 MBytes of the free physical memory

**Parameters**

**memory\_in\_megabytes** – The maximum physical memory to be used

**Returns**

A new *HomogenizationSolver* object

`with_function(homogenization_function: HomogenizationFunctions)`

Sets the *homogenization function* used by the *homogenization model*.

**Parameters**

**homogenization\_function** – The homogenization function used by the homogenization model

**Returns**

A new *HomogenizationSolver* object

`with_linear_interpolation_scheme(steps: int = 10000)`

Configures the simulation to use the *linear interpolation scheme*. **Default:** To use the *logarithmic interpolation scheme* with 10000 discretization steps

**Parameters**

**steps** – The number of discretization steps in each dimension

**Returns**

A new *HomogenizationSolver* object

`with_logarithmic_interpolation_scheme(steps: int = 10000)`

Configures the simulation to use the *linear interpolation scheme*. **Default:** To use the *logarithmic interpolation scheme* with 10000 discretization steps

**Parameters**

**steps** – The number of discretization steps in each dimension

**Returns**

A new *HomogenizationSolver* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.InverseRuleOfMixtures`

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

Lower Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase orthogonal to the direction of diffusion.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.InverseRuleOfMixturesExcludedPhase`(*excluded\_phases: List[str] = []*)

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

Lower Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase orthogonal to the direction of diffusion.

Excluded phases are not considered in the diffusion calculations.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.LabyrinthFactorF`(*matrix\_phase: str*)

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

The labyrinth factor functions implies that all diffusion takes place in a single continuous matrix phase. The impeding effect on diffusion by phases dispersed in the matrix phase is taken into account by multiplying the flux with the volume fraction of the matrix phase.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.LabyrinthFactorF2`(*matrix\_phase: str*)

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

The labyrinth factor functions implies that all diffusion takes place in a single continuous matrix phase. The impeding effect on diffusion by phases dispersed in the matrix phase is taken into account by multiplying the flux with the volume fraction of the matrix phase squared.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.LinearGrid`(*no\_of\_points: int = 50*)

Bases: *CalculatedGrid*

Represents an equally spaced grid.

**get\_no\_of\_points**() → int

Returns the number of grid points.

**Returns**

The number of grid points

**get\_type**() → str

Type of the grid.

**Returns**

The type

**set\_no\_of\_points**(*no\_of\_points: int = 50*)

Sets the number of grid points.

**Parameters**

**no\_of\_points** – The number of points

**Returns**

This *LinearGrid* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.LinearProfile`(*start\_value: float, end\_value: float*)

Bases: *ElementProfile*

Represents a linear initial concentration profile.

**get\_type**() → str

The type of the element profile.

**Returns**

The type

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.MixedZeroFluxAndActivity`

Bases: *BoundaryCondition*

Represents a boundary having zero-flux as well as fixed-activity conditions.

**Default:** On that boundary for every element without an explicitly defined condition, a zero-flux boundary condition is used.

**get\_type()** → str

The type of the boundary condition.

**Returns**

The type

**set\_activity\_for\_element**(*element\_name*: str, *activity*: str, *to\_time*: float = 1.7976931348623157e+308)

Sets an activity expression for an element at the boundary. Enter a formula that the software evaluates during the calculation.

The formula can be:

- a function of the variable *TIME*
- a constant

The formula must be written with these rules:

- a number must begin with a number (not a .)
- a number must have a dot or an exponent (*E*)

The operators +, -, \*, /, \*\* (exponentiation) can be used and with any level of parenthesis. As shown, the following operators must be followed by open and closed parentheses ()

- *SQRT(X)* is the square root
- *EXP(X)* is the exponential
- *LOG(X)* is the natural logarithm
- *LOG10(X)* is the base 10 logarithm
- *SIN(X)*, *COS(X)*, *TAN(X)*, *ASIN(X)*, *ACOS(X)*, *ATAN(X)*
- *SINH(X)*, *COSH(X)*, *TANH(X)*, *ASINH(X)*, *ACOSH(X)*, *ATANH(X)*
- *SIGN(X)*
- *ERF(X)* is the error function

**Default:** the expression entered is used for the entire simulation.

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The name of the element
- **activity** – The activity
- **to\_time** – The max-time for which the activity is used.

**set\_zero\_flux\_for\_element**(*element\_name*: str)

Sets a zero-flux condition for an element at the boundary. **Default for all elements at the boundary without an explicitly defined condition**

**Parameters**

**element\_name** – The name of the element

`class tc_python.diffusion.Options`

Bases: object

General simulation conditions for the diffusion calculations.

`disable_forced_starting_values_in_equilibrium_calculations()`

Disables forced starting values for the equilibrium calculations. **The default is 'enable\_automatic\_forced\_starting\_values\_in\_equilibrium\_calculations'.**

**Returns**

This *Options* object

`disable_save_results_to_file()`

Disables the saving of results to file during the simulation. **Default:** Saving of the results at every timestep

**Returns**

This *Options* object

`enable_automatic_forced_starting_values_in_eq_calculations()`

Lets calculation engine decide if forced start values for the equilibrium calculations should be used. **This is the default setting.**

**Returns**

This *Options* object

`enable_forced_starting_values_in_equilibrium_calculations()`

Enables forced start values for the equilibrium calculations. **The default is 'enable\_automatic\_forced\_starting\_values\_in\_equilibrium\_calculations'.**

**Returns**

This *Options* object

`enable_save_results_to_file(every_nth_step: int = -1)`

Enables and configures saving of results to file during the simulation. They can be saved for every n-th or optionally for every timestep (-1). **Default:** Saving of the results at every timestep

**Parameters**

**every\_nth\_step** – -1 or a value ranging from 0 to 99

**Returns**

This *Options* object

`enable_time_integration_method_automatic()`

Enables automatic selection of integration method. **This is the default method.**

**Returns**

This *Options* object

`enable_time_integration_method_euler_backwards()`

Enables *Euler backwards* integration. **The default method is enable\_time\_integration\_method\_automatic.**

---

**Note:** This method is more stable but less accurate and may be necessary if large fluctuations occur in the profiles.

---

**Returns**

This *Options* object

**enable\_time\_integration\_method\_trapezoidal()**

Enables *trapezoidal* integration.

---

**Note:** If large fluctuations occur in the profiles, it may be necessary to use the more stable but less accurate *Euler backwards method*.

---

**Returns**

This *Options* object

**set\_default\_driving\_force\_for\_phases\_allowed\_to\_form\_at\_intf**(*driving\_force*: float = 1e-05)

Sets the default required driving force for phases allowed to form at the interfaces. **Default:** 1.0e-5

---

**Note:** The required driving force (evaluated as  $DGM(ph)$ ) is used for determining whether an inactive phase is stable, i.e. actually formed.  $DGM$  represents the driving force normalized by  $RT$  and is dimensionless.

---

**Parameters**

**driving\_force** – The driving force ( $DGM(ph)$ ) [-]

**Returns**

This *Options* object

**class** tc\_python.diffusion.**PointByPointGrid**(*unit\_enum*: Unit = Unit.MASS\_PERCENT)

Bases: *AbstractGrid*

Represents a point-by-point grid. This is setting the grid and the compositions at once, it is typically used to enter a measured composition profile or the result from a previous calculation.

---

**Note:** If a point-by-point grid is used, it is not necessary to specify the grid and composition profile separately.

---

**add\_point**(*grid\_point*: GridPoint)

Adds a grid point to the grid.

**Parameters**

**grid\_point** – The grid point

**Returns**

This *PointByPointGrid* object

**get\_type**() → str

Type of the grid.

**Returns**

The type

**class** tc\_python.diffusion.**Region**(*name*: str)

Bases: object

Represents a region of the simulation domain that can contain more than one phase.



**Note:** The first added phase represents the matrix phase, while all later added phases are *spheroid phases*, i.e. precipitate phases.

---

**add\_phase**(*phase\_name*: str, *is\_matrix\_phase*: bool = False)

Adds a phase to the region, each region must contain at least one phase.

---

**Note:** Normally the *matrix phase* and the *precipitate phases* are automatically chosen based on the presence of all profile elements in the phase and if it has diffusion data. If multiple phases have equal properties, the phase that was added first is chosen. The matrix phase can be explicitly set by using *is\_matrix\_phase=True*.

---

**Note:** If multiple phases are added to a region, the *homogenization model* is applied. That means that average properties of the local phase mixture are used.

---

#### Parameters

- **phase\_name** – The phase name
- **is\_matrix\_phase** – If set to *True* this phase is explicitly set as matrix phase for the region, if no phase is set to *True*, the matrix phase is chosen automatically

#### Returns

This *Region* object

**add\_phase\_allowed\_to\_form\_at\_left\_interface**(*phase\_name*: str, *driving\_force*: float = 1e-05)

Adds a phase allowed to form at the left boundary of the region (an *inactive phase*). The phase will only appear at the interface as a new automatic region if the driving force to form it is sufficiently high.

#### Parameters

- **phase\_name** – The phase name
- **driving\_force** – The driving force for the phase to form (*DGM(ph)*)

#### Returns

This *Region* object

**add\_phase\_allowed\_to\_form\_at\_right\_interface**(*phase\_name*: str, *driving\_force*: float = 1e-05)

Adds a phase allowed to form at the right boundary of the region (an *inactive phase*). The phase will only appear at the interface as a new automatic region if the driving force to form it is sufficiently high.

#### Parameters

- **phase\_name** – The phase name
- **driving\_force** – The driving force for the phase to form (*DGM(ph)*)

#### Returns

This *Region* object

**remove\_all\_phases**()

Removes all previously added phases from the region.

#### Returns

This *Region* object

**set\_width**(*width*: float)

Defined the width of the region.

---

**Note:** This method needs only to be used if a calculated grid has been defined (using *with\_grid()*).

---

**Parameters**

**width** – The width [m]

**Returns**

This *Region* object

**with\_composition\_profile**(*initial\_compositions*: CompositionProfile)

Defines the initial composition profiles for all elements in the region.

---

**Note:** This method needs only to be used if a calculated grid has been defined (using *with\_grid()*).

---

**Parameters**

**initial\_compositions** – The initial composition profiles for all elements

**Returns**

This *Region* object

**with\_grid**(*grid*: CalculatedGrid)

Defines a calculated grid in the region. If measured composition profiles or the result from a previous calculation should be used, instead *with\_point\_by\_point\_grid\_containing\_compositions()* needs to be applied.

---

**Note:** The composition profiles need to be defined separately using *with\_composition\_profile()*, additionally the region width needs to be specified using *set\_width()*.

---

**Parameters**

**grid** – The grid

**Returns**

This *Region* object

**with\_point\_by\_point\_grid\_containing\_compositions**(*grid*: PointByPointGrid)

Defines a point-by-point grid in the region. This is setting the grid and the compositions at once, it is typically used to enter a measured composition profile or the result from a previous calculation. If the composition profile should be calculated (linear, geometric, ...) *with\_grid()* should be used instead.

---

**Note:** If a point-by-point grid is used, *with\_grid()*, *with\_composition\_profile()* and *set\_width()* are unnecessary and must not be used.

---

**Parameters**

**grid** – The point-by-point grid

**Returns**

This *Region* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.RuleOfMixtures`

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

Upper Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase parallel with the direction of diffusion.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.RuleOfMixturesExcludedPhase`(*excluded\_phases: List[str] = []*)

Bases: *HomogenizationFunctions*

Upper Wiener bounds: the geometrical interpretation are continuous layers of each phase parallel with the direction of diffusion.

Excluded phases are not considered in the diffusion calculations.

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.SimulationTime`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

Specifying special time steps for the evaluation of diffusion results.

---

**Note:** These placeholders should be used because especially the actual last timestep will slightly differ from the specified end time of the simulation.

---

**FIRST = 0**

Represents the first timestep of the simulation

**LAST = 1**

Represents the last timestep of the simulation

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.Solver`

Bases: *AbstractSolver*

Factory class providing objects representing a solver.

**classmethod** `automatic()`

Factory method that creates a **new** *automatic solver*. **This is the default solver and recommended for most applications.**

---

**Note:** This solver uses the homogenization model if any region has more than one phase, otherwise it uses the classic model.

---

**Returns**

A new *AutomaticSolver* object

**classmethod** `classic()`

Factory method that creates a **new** *classic solver*.

---

**Note:** This solver never switches to the homogenization model even if the solver fails to converge. Use the *tc\_python.diffusion.AutomaticSolver* if necessary instead.

---

**Returns**

A new *ClassicSolver* object

**classmethod** `homogenization()`

Factory method that creates a **new** *homogenization solver*.

---

**Note:** This solver always uses the homogenization model, even if all regions have only one phase. The solver is **significantly slower than the Classic model**. Use the `tc_python.diffusion.AutomaticSolver` instead if you do not need that behavior.

---

**Returns**

A new *HomogenizationSolver* object

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.StepProfile(lower_boundary: float, upper_boundary: float, step_at: float)`

Bases: *ElementProfile*

Represents an initial constant concentration profile with a step at the specified position.

**get\_type()** → str

The type of the element profile.

**Returns**

The type

**class** `tc_python.diffusion.TimestepControl`

Bases: object

Settings that control the time steps in the simulation.

**disable\_check\_interface\_position()**

Disables checking of the interface position, i.e. the timesteps are not controlled by the phase interface displacement during the simulation. **The default setting is :func:`enable\_automatic\_check\_interface\_position`.**

**Returns**

This *TimestepControl* object

**enable\_automatic\_check\_interface\_position()**

Lets calculation engine decide if checking of the interface position should be used. **This is the default setting.**

**Returns**

This *TimestepControl* object

**enable\_check\_interface\_position()**

Enables checking of the interface position, i.e. the timesteps are controlled by the phase interface displacement during the simulation. **The default setting is :func:`enable\_automatic\_check\_interface\_position`.**

**Returns**

This *TimestepControl* object

**set\_initial\_time\_step(initial\_time\_step: float = 1e-07)**

Sets the initial timestep. **Default:** 1.0e-7 s

**Parameters**

**initial\_time\_step** – The initial timestep [s]

**Returns**

This *TimestepControl* object

**set\_max\_absolute\_error**(*absolute\_error: float = 1e-05*)

Sets the maximum absolute error. **Default:** 1.0e-5

**Parameters**

**absolute\_error** – The maximum absolute error

**Returns**

This *TimestepControl* object

**set\_max\_relative\_error**(*relative\_error: float = 0.05*)

Sets the maximum relative error. **Default:** 0.05

**Parameters**

**relative\_error** – The maximum relative error

**Returns**

This *TimestepControl* object

**set\_max\_timestep\_allowed\_as\_percent\_of\_simulation\_time**(*max\_timestep\_allowed\_as\_percent\_of\_simulation\_time: float = 10.0*)

The maximum timestep allowed during the simulation, specified in percent of the simulation time. **Default:** 10.0%

**Parameters**

**max\_timestep\_allowed\_as\_percent\_of\_simulation\_time** – The maximum timestep allowed [%]

**Returns**

This *TimestepControl* object

**set\_max\_timestep\_increase\_factor**(*max\_timestep\_increase\_factor: float = 2.0*)

Sets the maximum timestep increase factor. **Default:** 2

---

**Note:** For example, if 2 is entered the maximum time step is twice as long as the previous time step taken.

---

**Parameters**

**max\_timestep\_increase\_factor** – The maximum timestep increase factor

**Returns**

This *TimestepControl* object

**set\_smallest\_time\_step\_allowed**(*smallest\_time\_step\_allowed: float = 1e-07*)

Sets the smallest time step allowed during the simulation. This is required when using the automatic procedure to determine the time step. **Default:** 1.0e-7 s

**Parameters**

**smallest\_time\_step\_allowed** – The smallest timestep allowed [s]

**Returns**

This *TimestepControl* object

**class** tc\_python.diffusion.Unit(*value*)

Bases: Enum

Represents a composition unit.

**MASS\_FRACTION** = 2

Mass fraction.

**MASS\_PERCENT = 3**

Mass percent.

**MOLE\_FRACTION = 0**

Mole fraction.

**MOLE\_PERCENT = 1**

Mole percent.

**U\_FRACTION = 4**

U fraction

### 5.1.7 Module “propertymodel”

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel.PropertyModelCalculation`(*calculator*)

Bases: *AbstractCalculation*

Configuration for a Property Model calculation.

---

**Note:** Specify the settings, the calculation is performed with *calculate()*.

---

**add\_poly\_command**(*poly\_command: str*)

Registers a POLY Console Mode command for execution. These commands are executed after all other configuration directly before the calculation starts to run. All commands are stored and used until explicitly deleted using *remove\_all\_poly\_commands*.

**Parameters**

**poly\_command** – The POLY Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw POLY-commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten parenthesis, ...).

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *PropertyModelResult*

Runs the Property Model calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than *timeout\_in\_minutes*, a *CalculationEngineException* will be thrown.

**Returns**

A *PropertyModelResult* which later can be used to get specific values from the simulation.

**get\_argument\_default**(*argument\_id: str*) → object

Returns the default value for the specified argument. The argument id can be obtained with *get\_arguments()*.

**Parameters****argument\_id** – The argument id**Returns**

The default value (the type depends on the argument)

**get\_argument\_description**(*argument\_id: str*) → strReturns the detailed description of the argument. The id can be obtained with *get\_arguments()*.**Parameters****argument\_id** – The argument id**Returns**

The detailed description

**get\_arguments**() → Set[str]

Returns a list of the arguments of the Property Model.

---

**Note:** The arguments are the ‘UI-panel components’ defined in the Property Model interface method *provide\_ui\_panel\_components()*. They have the same id as specified in the Property Model. The naming is different because there is no UI present.

---

**Returns**

The ids of the available arguments

**get\_dynamic\_arguments**() → Set[str]

Returns a list of the dynamic arguments of the Property Model.

---

**Note:** Dynamic arguments are “extra” arguments created by pressing the “plus” button that can occur next to the UI-panel for some models, when running the Property Model from within Thermo-Calc. You can use them also from the API by *invoke\_dynamic\_argument()*.

---

**Returns**

The ids of the available dynamic arguments

**get\_model\_description**() → str

Returns the description text of the current model.

**Returns**

the description

**get\_model\_parameter\_value**(*model\_parameter\_id: str*) → floatReturns the current value of an optimizable model parameter. The id can be obtained with *get\_model\_parameters()*.**Parameters****model\_parameter\_id** – The model parameter id**Returns**

The current value [unit according to the parameter meaning]

**get\_model\_parameters**() → Set[str]

Returns a list of the optimizable model parameters.

---

**Note:** The model parameters are an optional set of variables that can be used within the Property Model. Typically they are used to provide the possibility to inject parameter values during an optimization into the model. This allows the dynamic development of Property Models that need to be fitted to experimental data. The model parameters are controlled with the Property Model interface methods *provide\_model\_parameters* and *set\_model\_parameter*.

---

**Returns**

The ids of the optimizable model parameters

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**invoke\_dynamic\_argument()** (*argument\_id*: *str*)

Increases the number of instances of this dynamic argument by one, the argument will have an id such as *argument\_1*, *argument\_2*, ... if the dynamic argument is called *argument*.

---

**Note:** You can obtain all available dynamic arguments by using *get\_dynamic\_arguments()*.

---

**Parameters**

**argument\_id** – *argument\_id*: The argument id

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**remove\_all\_conditions()**

Removes all set classic POLY conditions.

---

**Note:** This does not affect the compositions set by *set\_composition()*.

---

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**remove\_all\_poly\_commands()**

Removes all previously added POLY Console Mode commands.

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**remove\_dependent\_element()**

Removes a manually set dependent element. This method does not affect the automatic choice of the dependent element if *set\_composition()* is used.



**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**set\_argument**(*argument: str, value: str*)

Sets the specified model argument to the specified value. The id can be obtained with *get\_arguments()*.

**Parameters**

- **argument** – The argument id
- **value** – The value [unit according to the argument meaning]

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**set\_composition**(*element\_name: str, value: float*)

Sets the composition of a element. The unit for the composition can be changed using *set\_composition\_unit()*.

**Default:** Mole percent (*CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT*)

**Parameters**

- **element\_name** – The element
- **value** – The composition value [composition unit defined for the calculation]

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**set\_composition\_unit**(*unit\_enum: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT*)

Sets the composition unit.

**Default:** Mole percent (*CompositionUnit.MOLE\_PERCENT*).

**Parameters**

**unit\_enum** – The new composition unit

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**set\_condition**(*classic\_condition: str, value: float*)

Adds a classic POLY condition. If that method is used, all conditions need to be specified in such a way. If this method is used, it is necessary to set the dependent element manually using *set\_dependent\_element()*.

**Default if not specified:** pressure  $P = 1e5$  Pa, system size  $N = 1$ , Temperature  $T = 1000$  K

**Warning:** It is not possible to mix POLY-commands and compositions using *set\_composition()*.

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use *set\_composition()* instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw POLY-commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten parenthesis, ...).

**Parameters**

- **classic\_condition** – The classic POLY condition (for example:  $X(CR)$ )
- **value** – The value of the condition

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**set\_dependent\_element**(*dependent\_element\_name: str*)

Sets the dependent element manually.

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method. Setting the dependent element manually is only necessary and allowed if *set\_condition()* is used.

---

**Parameters**

**dependent\_element\_name** – The name of the dependent element

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**set\_model\_parameter**(*model\_parameter\_id: str, value*)

Resets an optimizable model parameter. The id can be obtained with *get\_model\_parameters()*.

**Parameters**

- **model\_parameter\_id** – The model parameter id
- **value** – The new value of the parameter

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**set\_temperature**(*temperature: float = 1000*)

Sets the temperature.

**Default:** 1000 K

**Parameters**

**temperature** – The temperature [K]

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications: SystemModifications*)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *PropertyModelCalculation* object

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel.PropertyModelResult`(*result*)

Bases: [AbstractResult](#)

The result of a Property Model calculation.

**get\_result\_quantities**() → Set[str]

Returns a list of the available result quantities defined in the Property Model.

**Returns**

The ids of the defined result quantities

**get\_result\_quantity\_description**(*result\_quantity\_id*) → str

Returns the detailed description of the result quantity. The id can be obtained by [get\\_result\\_quantities\(\)](#).

**Parameters**

**result\_quantity\_id** – The result quantity id

**Returns**

The detailed description

**get\_single\_equilibrium\_result**(*result\_quantity\_id: str = ""*) → [SingleEquilibriumResult](#)

Returns a result quantity value. The available result quantities can be obtained by [get\\_result\\_quantities\(\)](#).

**Parameters**

**result\_quantity\_id** – The id of the result quantity.

**Returns**

The requested value [unit depending on the quantity], if the result is a [SingleEquilibriumResult](#), is returned.

**get\_value\_of**(*result\_quantity\_id: str*) → Union[float, Dict[str, float]]

Returns a result quantity value. The available result quantities can be obtained by [get\\_result\\_quantities\(\)](#).

**Parameters**

**result\_quantity\_id** – The id of the result quantity

**Returns**

The requested value [unit depending on the quantity]. If the result is parameterized, parameter-value pairs are returned.

**save\_to\_disk**(*path: str*)

Saves the result to disk. The result can later be loaded using [tc\\_python.server.SetUp.load\\_result\\_from\\_disk\(\)](#).

---

**Note:** The *result data* is represented by a whole folder possibly containing multiple files.

---

**Parameters**

**path** – The path to the result folder, can be relative or absolute.

**Returns**

This [PropertyModelResult](#) object

### 5.1.8 Module “material\_to\_material”

**class** `tc_python.material_to_material.AbstractConstantCondition`

Bases: `object`

The abstract base class for all constant conditions.

**class** `tc_python.material_to_material.AbstractMaterialToMaterialCalculationAxis`

Bases: `object`

The abstract base class of all calculation axis.

**class** `tc_python.material_to_material.ConstantCondition`

Bases: `AbstractConstantCondition`

A constant condition.

**classmethod** `fraction_of_material_b`(*fraction\_of\_material\_b: float = 0.5*)

Creates a constant fraction of material B condition object.

---

**Note:** The unit depends on the composition unit setting in the calculator object.

---

**Parameters**

**fraction\_of\_material\_b** – The fraction of material B [weight-fraction or mole-fraction]

**Returns**

The condition object

**classmethod** `temperature`(*temperature: float = 1000*)

Creates a constant temperature condition object.

**Parameters**

**temperature** – The temperature [K]

**Returns**

The condition object

**class** `tc_python.material_to_material.FractionOfMaterialBAxis`(*from\_fraction: float = 0.0,*  
*to\_fraction: float = 1.0,*  
*start\_fraction: float = 0.5*)

Bases: `MaterialToMaterialCalculationAxis`

A fraction of material B axis.

**class** `tc_python.material_to_material.FractionOfMaterialBCondition`(*fraction\_of\_material\_b: float = 0.5*)

Bases: `ConstantCondition`

A constant fraction of material B condition.

**class** `tc_python.material_to_material.MaterialToMaterialCalculationAxis`

Bases: `AbstractMaterialToMaterialCalculationAxis`

A calculation axis.

**classmethod** `fraction_of_material_b`(*from\_fraction: float = 0.0, to\_fraction: float = 1.0, start\_fraction: float = 0.5*)

Creates a fraction of material B axis object.

---

**Note:** The unit depends on the composition unit setting in the calculator.

---

#### Parameters

- **from\_fraction** – The left axis limit [weight-fraction or mole-fraction]
- **to\_fraction** – The right axis limit [weight-fraction or mole-fraction]
- **start\_fraction** – The start fraction of the calculation [weight-fraction or mole-fraction]

#### Returns

A new *FractionOfMaterialB* axis object

**classmethod** `temperature`(*from\_temperature: float = 1000, to\_temperature: float = 3000, start\_temperature: float = 2000*)

Creates a temperature calculation axis object.

#### Parameters

- **from\_temperature** – The left axis limit [K]
- **to\_temperature** – The right axis limit [K]
- **start\_temperature** – The start temperature of the calculation [K]

#### Returns

A new *TemperatureAxis* condition object

**class** `tc_python.material_to_material.MaterialToMaterialCalculationContainer`(*instance*)

Bases: object

Provides access to the calculation objects for all Material to Material calculations.

These are specialised calculations for mixtures of two materials A and B. Otherwise they behave identical to the corresponding regular single equilibrium, property diagram and phase diagram calculations.

**with\_phase\_diagram\_calculation**(*default\_conditions: bool = True, components: List[str] = []*) → *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation*

Creates a Material to Material phase diagram (map) calculation.

#### Parameters

- **default\_conditions** – If *True*, automatically sets the conditions  $N=1$  and  $P=100000$
- **components** – Specify here the components of the system (for example: *[AL2O3, ...]*), *only necessary if they differ from the elements*. If this option is used, **all elements** of the system need to be replaced by a component.

#### Returns

A new *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_property\_diagram\_calculation**(*default\_conditions: bool = True, components: List[str] = []*) → *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation*

Creates a Material to Material property diagram (step) calculation.

#### Parameters

- **default\_conditions** – If *True*, automatically sets the conditions  $N=1$  and  $P=100000$
- **components** – Specify here the components of the system (for example: `[AL2O3, ...]`), *only necessary if they differ from the elements*. If this option is used, **all elements** of the system need to be replaced by a component.

**Returns**

A new `MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation` object

`with_single_equilibrium_calculation`(*default\_conditions: bool = True, components: List[str] = []*)  
→ `MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation`

Creates a Material to Material single equilibrium calculation.

**Parameters**

- **default\_conditions** – If *True*, automatically sets the conditions  $N=1$  and  $P=100000$
- **components** – Specify here the components of the system (for example: `[AL2O3, ...]`), *only necessary if they differ from the elements*. If this option is used, **all elements** of the system need to be replaced by a component.

**Returns**

A new `MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation` object

`class` `tc_python.material_to_material.MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation`(*calculator*)

Bases: `AbstractPhaseDiagramCalculation`

Configuration for a Material to Material phase diagram calculation.

---

**Note:** Specify the conditions, the calculation is performed with `calculate()`.

---

`add_initial_equilibrium`(*initial\_equilibrium: InitialEquilibrium*)

Add initial equilibrium start points from which a phase diagram is calculated.

Scans along the axis variables and generates start points when the scan procedure crosses a phase boundary.

It may take a little longer to execute than using the minimum number of start points, as some lines may be calculated more than once. But the core remembers all node points and subsequently stops calculations along a line when it finds a known node point.

It is also possible to create a sequence of start points from one initial equilibria.

**Parameters**

**initial\_equilibrium** – The initial equilibrium

**Returns**

This `MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation` object

`calculate`(*keep\_previous\_results: bool = False, timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) →  
`MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramResult`

Performs the phase diagram calculation.

**Warning:** If you use `keep_previous_results=True`, you must not use another calculator or even get results in between the calculations using `calculate()`. Then the previous results will actually be lost.

**Parameters**

- **keep\_previous\_results** – If *True*, results from any previous call to this method are appended. This can be used to combine calculations with multiple start points if the mapping fails at a certain condition.
- **timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than `timeout_in_minutes`, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A new `MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramResult` object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result.

**disable\_global\_minimization()**

Disables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation` object

**dont\_keep\_default\_equilibria()**

Do not keep the initial equilibria added by default.

This is only relevant in combination with `add_initial_equilibrium()`.

This is the default behavior.

**Returns**

This `MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation` object

**enable\_global\_minimization()**

Enables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation` object

**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns the names of the components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The component names

**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str*) → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

**Returns**

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as *\*.tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**keep\_default\_equilibria()**

Keep the initial equilibria added by default. This is only relevant in combination with *add\_initial\_equilibrium()*.

Default behavior is to not keep default equilibria.

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**remove\_all\_initial\_equilibria()**

Removes all previously added initial equilibria.

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**run\_poly\_command(command: str)**

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

<p><b>Warning:</b> As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).</p>
--

**set\_activities(activities: Dict[str, float])**

Sets the constant activity conditions.

---

**Note:** The activity conditions are identical for both materials.

---

**Parameters**

**activities** – The constant activities

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object



**set\_composition\_unit**(*unit: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS\_PERCENT*)

Sets the composition unit of **both materials A and B**.

**Default:** Weight percent

**Parameters**

**unit** – The composition unit of both materials A and B

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str, gibbs\_energy: float*)

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_material\_a**(*composition: Dict[str, float], dependent\_component: Optional[str] = None*)

Sets the composition of the material A.

The unit is set with *set\_composition\_unit()*.

**Tip:** The material can also have constant activity conditions, they are set in *set\_activities()*.

**Parameters**

- **composition** – The composition of the material A
- **dependent\_component** – The dependent component of the material A

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_material\_b**(*composition: Dict[str, float], dependent\_component: Optional[str] = None*)

Sets the composition of the material B.

The unit is set with *set\_composition\_unit()*.

**Tip:** The material can also have constant activity conditions, they are set in *set\_activities()*.

**Parameters**

- **composition** – The composition of the material B
- **dependent\_component** – The dependent component of the material B

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_pressure**(*pressure: float*)

Sets the pressure (i.e. the condition *P*).

---

**Note:** If the flag *default\_conditions=True* has been set during the creation of the calculator, the pressure is set to 1000 hPa by default.

---

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_system\_size**(*system\_size: float*)

Sets the system size (i.e. the condition 'N', the number of moles).

---

**Note:** If the flag *default\_conditions=True* has been set during the creation of the calculator, the system size is set to 1.0 moles by default.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_size** – The system size [mole]

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_first\_axis**(*axis: MaterialToMaterialCalculationAxis*)

Sets the first axis (either temperature or fraction of material B). This calculation type requires that both temperature and fraction of material B axis are set.

**Parameters**

**axis** – The axis

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options: PhaseDiagramOptions*)

Sets the simulation options.

**Parameters**

**options** – The simulation options

**Returns**

This *PhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component: str, phase: str = 'SER', temperature: float = -1.0, pressure: float = 100000.0*)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.

- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_second\_axis**(*axis*: *MaterialToMaterialCalculationAxis*)

Sets the second axis (either temperature or fraction of material B). This calculation type requires that both temperature and fraction of material B axis are set.

**Parameters**

**axis** – The axis

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: *SystemModifications*)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramCalculation* object

**class** `tc_python.material_to_material.MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramResult`(*result*)

Bases: *PhaseDiagramResult*

Result of a Material to Material phase diagram calculation, it can be evaluated using quantities or Console Mode syntax.

**add\_coordinate\_for\_phase\_label**(*x*: *float*, *y*: *float*)

Sets a coordinate in the result plot for which the stable phases will be evaluated and provided in the result data object. This can be used to plot the phases of a region into the phase diagram or just to programmatically evaluate the phases in certain regions.

**Warning:** This method takes coordinates of the **plot** axes and not of the calculation axis.

**Parameters**

- **x** – The coordinate of the first **plot** axis (“x-axis”) [unit of the **plot** axis]
- **y** – The coordinate of the second **plot** axis (“y-axis”) [unit of the **plot** axis]

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramResult* object

---

```
get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of(x_quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], y_quantity:
    Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]) →
    PhaseDiagramResultValues
```

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the multiple datasets of the specified quantities (for example in dependency of components). The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class `ThermodynamicQuantity`. Usually the result data represents the phase diagram.

---

**Note:** The different datasets will contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and are not sorted (because they are unsortable due to their nature).

---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using `ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function`, or by using an expression that contains '='.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example `'T'`), `MATERIAL_B_FRACTION`, or even a function (for example `'f=T*1.01'`)
- **y\_quantity** – The second quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example `'NV'`), `MATERIAL_B_FRACTION`, or even a function (for example `'CP=HM.T'`)

### Returns

The phase diagram data

```
get_values_grouped_by_stable_phases_of(x_quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str],
    y_quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str]) →
    PhaseDiagramResultValues
```

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the sets of “stable phases” (for example “LIQUID” or “LIQUID + FCC\_A1”). The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class `ThermodynamicQuantity`. Usually the result data represents the phase diagram.

---

**Note:** The different datasets will contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and are not sorted (because they are unsortable due to their nature).

---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using `ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function`, or by using an expression that contains '='.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘*T*’), *MATERIAL\_B\_FRACTION*, or even a function (for example ‘*f=T\*1.01*’)
- **y\_quantity** – The second quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘*NV*’), *MATERIAL\_B\_FRACTION*, or even a function (for example ‘*CP=HM.T*’)

**Returns**

The phase diagram data

**remove\_phase\_labels()**

Erases all added coordinates for phase labels.

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramResult* object

**save\_to\_disk(path: str)**

Saves the result to disc. Note that a result is a folder, containing potentially many files. The result can later be loaded with `load_result_from_disk()`

**Parameters**

**path** – the path to the folder you want the result to be saved in. It can be relative or absolute.

**Returns**

this *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramResult* object

**set\_phase\_name\_style(phase\_name\_style\_enum: PhaseNameStyle = PhaseNameStyle.NONE)**

Sets the style of the phase name labels that will be used in the result data object (constitution description, ordering description, ...).

**Default:** `PhaseNameStyle.NONE`

**Parameters**

**phase\_name\_style\_enum** – The phase name style

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPhaseDiagramResult* object

**class tc\_python.material\_to\_material.MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation(calculator)**

Bases: *AbstractPropertyDiagramCalculation*

Configuration for a Material to Material property diagram calculation.

---

**Note:** Specify the conditions and possibly other settings, the calculation is performed with `calculate()`.

---

**calculate**(*keep\_previous\_results: bool = False, timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramResult*

Performs the Material to Material property diagram calculation.

**Warning:** If you use `keep_previous_results=True`, you must not use another calculator or even get results in between the calculations using `calculate()`. Then the previous results will actually be lost.

**Parameters**

- **keep\_previous\_results** – If *True*, results from any previous call to this method are appended. This can be used to combine calculations with multiple start points if the stepping fails at a certain condition.
- **timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than `timeout_in_minutes`, a `UnrecoverableCalculationException` will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

**Returns**

A new `MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramResult` object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**disable\_global\_minimization()**

Disables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation` object

**disable\_step\_separate\_phases()**

Disables *step separate phases*. This is the **default** setting.

**Returns**

This `MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation` object

**enable\_global\_minimization()**

Enables global minimization.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This `MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation` object

**enable\_step\_separate\_phases()**

Enables *step separate phases*.

**Default:** By default separate phase stepping is *disabled*

---

**Note:** This is an advanced option, it is used mostly to calculate how the Gibbs energy for a number of phases varies for different compositions. This is particularly useful to calculate Gibbs energies for complex phases with miscibility gaps and for an ordered phase that is never disordered (e.g. SIGMA-phase, G-phase, MU-phase, etc.).

---

**Returns**

This `MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation` object

**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns the names of the components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The component names

**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str*) → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

**Returns**

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_system\_data**() → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.*tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**run\_poly\_command**(*command: str*)

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**set\_activities**(*activities: Dict[str, float]*)

Sets the constant activity conditions.

---

**Note:** The activity conditions are identical for both materials.

---

**Parameters**

**activities** – The constant activities

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object



**set\_composition\_unit**(*unit: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS\_PERCENT*)

Sets the composition unit of **both materials A and B**.

**Default:** Weight percent

**Parameters**

**unit** – The composition unit of both materials A and B

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str, gibbs\_energy: float*)

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_material\_a**(*composition: Dict[str, float], dependent\_component: Optional[str] = None*)

Sets the composition of the material A.

The unit is set with *set\_composition\_unit()*.

---

**Tip:** The material can also have constant activity conditions, they are set in *set\_activities()*.

---

**Parameters**

- **composition** – The composition of the material A
- **dependent\_component** – The dependent component of the material A

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_material\_b**(*composition: Dict[str, float], dependent\_component: Optional[str] = None*)

Sets the composition of the material B.

The unit is set with *set\_composition\_unit()*.

---

**Tip:** The material can also have constant activity conditions, they are set in *set\_activities()*.

---

**Parameters**

- **composition** – The composition of the material B
- **dependent\_component** – The dependent component of the material B

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_pressure**(*pressure: float*)

Sets the pressure (i.e. the condition *P*).

---

**Note:** If the flag *default\_conditions=True* has been set during the creation of the calculator, the pressure is set to 1000 hPa by default.

---

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**set\_system\_size**(*system\_size*: float)

Sets the system size (i.e. the condition 'N', the number of moles).

---

**Note:** If the flag *default\_conditions=True* has been set during the creation of the calculator, the system size is set to 1.0 moles by default.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_size** – The system size [mole]

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_axis**(*axis*: *MaterialToMaterialCalculationAxis*)

Sets the axis (either temperature or fraction of material B). This calculation type requires that either temperature or fraction of material B is set as a constant condition - the other one is set as an axis.

**Parameters**

**axis** – The axis

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_constant\_condition**(*condition*: *ConstantCondition*)

Sets the constant condition (either temperature or fraction of material B). This calculation type requires that either temperature or fraction of material B is set as a constant condition - the other one is set as an axis.

**Parameters**

**condition** – The condition

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options*: *PropertyDiagramOptions*)

Sets the simulation options.

**Parameters**

**options** – The simulation options

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component*: str, *phase*: str = 'SER', *temperature*: float = -1.0, *pressure*: float = 100000.0)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

#### Parameters

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.
- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or CURRENT\_TEMPERATURE which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

#### Returns

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: SystemModifications)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

#### Parameters

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

#### Returns

This *MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramCalculation* object

**class** tc\_python.material\_to\_material.**MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramResult**(*result*)

Bases: *PropertyDiagramResult*

Result of a Material to Material property diagram. It can be used to query for specific values.

**get\_values\_grouped\_by\_quantity\_of**(*x\_quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], *y\_quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], *sort\_and\_merge*: bool = True) → Dict[str, *ResultValueGroup*]

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the multiple datasets of the specified quantities (typically the phases). The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class *ThermodynamicQuantity*.

---

**Note:** The different datasets might contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and might not be sorted **even if the flag `sort\_and\_merge` has been set** (because they might be unsortable due to their nature).

---

---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using *ThermodynamicQuantity.user\_defined\_function*, or by using an expression that contains '='.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

---

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘T’), *MATERIAL\_B\_FRACTION*, or even a function (for example  $f=T*1.01$ )
- **y\_quantity** – The second quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘NV’), *MATERIAL\_B\_FRACTION*, or even a function (for example ‘CP=HM.T’)
- **sort\_and\_merge** – If *True*, the data is sorted and merged into as few subsections as possible (divided by *NaN*)

### Returns

Containing the datasets with the quantities as their keys

**get\_values\_grouped\_by\_stable\_phases\_of**(*x\_quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str],  
*y\_quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str],  
*sort\_and\_merge*: bool = True) → Dict[str,  
*ResultValueGroup*]

Returns x-y-line data grouped by the sets of “stable phases” (for example “LIQUID” or “LIQUID + FCC\_A1”). The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class *ThermodynamicQuantity*.

---

**Note:** The different datasets might contain *NaN*-values between different subsections and different lines of an ambiguous dataset. They might not be sorted **even if the flag `sort_and_merge` has been set** (because they might be unsortable due to their nature).

---



---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using *ThermodynamicQuantity.user\_defined\_function*, or by using an expression that contains ‘=’.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘T’), *MATERIAL\_B\_FRACTION*, or even a function (for example  $f=T*1.01$ )
- **y\_quantity** – The second quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example ‘NV’), *MATERIAL\_B\_FRACTION*, or even a function (for example ‘CP=HM.T’)
- **sort\_and\_merge** – If *True*, the data will be sorted and merged into as few subsections as possible (divided by *NaN*)

### Returns

Containing the datasets with the quantities as their keys

`get_values_of(x_quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str], y_quantity: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str])` → [List[float], List[float]]

Returns sorted x-y-line data without any separation. Use `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of()` or `get_values_grouped_by_stable_phases_of()` instead if you need such a separation. The available quantities can be found in the documentation of the factory class `ThermodynamicQuantity`.

---

**Note:** This method will always return sorted data without any *NaN*-values. If it is unsortable that might give data that is hard to interpret. In such a case you need to choose the quantity in another way or use one of the other methods. One example of this is to use quantities with *All*-markers, for example `MassFractionOfAComponent("All")`.

---

**Note:** Its possible to use functions as axis variables, either by using `ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function()`, or by using an expression that contains '='.

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', ThermodynamicQuantity.user_defined_function('HM.T'))`

**Example** `get_values_grouped_by_quantity_of('T', 'CP=HM.T')`

---

### Parameters

- **x\_quantity** – The first thermodynamic quantity (“x-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example `'T'`, `MATERIAL_B_FRACTION`, or even a function (for example `'f=T*1.01'`).
- **y\_quantity** – The second thermodynamic quantity (“y-axis”), Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example `'NV'`), `MATERIAL_B_FRACTION`, or even a function (for example `'CP=HM.T'`)

### Returns

A tuple containing the x- and y-data in lists

`save_to_disk(path: str)`

Saves the result to disc. Note that a result is a folder, containing potentially many files. The result can later be loaded with `load_result_from_disk()`

### Parameters

**path** – the path to the folder you want the result to be saved in. It can be relative or absolute.

### Returns

this `MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramResult` object

`set_phase_name_style(phase_name_style_enum: PhaseNameStyle = PhaseNameStyle.NONE)`

Sets the style of the phase name labels that will be used in the result data object (constitution description, ordering description, ...).

**Default:** `PhaseNameStyle.NONE`

### Parameters

**phase\_name\_style\_enum** – The phase name style

### Returns

This `MaterialToMaterialPropertyDiagramResult` object

`class tc_python.material_to_material.MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation(calculator)`

Bases: *AbstractSingleEquilibriumCalculation*

Configuration for a Material to Material single fraction of B calculation.

---

**Note:** Specify the conditions and possibly other settings, the calculation is performed with *calculate()*.

---

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumResult*

Performs the material to material calculation.

---

**Note:** The calculation result is **no** temporary result object.

---

#### Parameters

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – Used to prevent the calculation from running longer than what is wanted, or from hanging. If the calculation runs longer than *timeout\_in\_minutes*, a *UnrecoverableCalculationException* will be thrown, the current TCPython-block will be unusable and a new TCPython block must be created for further calculations.

#### Returns

A new *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumResult* object which can be used to get specific values from the calculated result. It is undefined behavior to use that object after the state of the calculation has been changed.

**disable\_global\_minimization()**

Turns the global minimization completely off.

#### Returns

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**enable\_global\_minimization()**

Turns the global minimization on (using the default settings).

#### Returns

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns a list of components in the system (including all components auto-selected by the database(s)).

#### Returns

The components

**get\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str*) → float

Used to get the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

#### Parameters

**phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition

#### Returns

Gibbs energy addition to G per mole formula unit.

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.*tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**run\_poly\_command()**(*command: str*)

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine.

**Parameters**

**command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**set\_activities()**(*activities: Dict[str, float]*)

Sets the constant activity conditions.

---

**Note:** The activity conditions are identical for both materials.

---

**Parameters**

**activities** – The constant activities

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_component\_to\_entered()**(*component: str*)

Sets the specified component to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

**component** – The component name or *ALL\_COMPONENTS*

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_component\_to\_suspended()**(*component: str, reset\_conditions: bool = False*)

Sets the specified component to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **reset\_conditions** – if ‘True’ also remove composition conditions for the component if they are defined



- **component** – The component name or *ALL\_COMPONENTS*

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_composition\_unit**(*unit: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS\_PERCENT*)

Sets the composition unit of **both materials A and B**.

**Default:** Weight percent

**Parameters**

**unit** – The composition unit of both materials A and B

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_gibbs\_energy\_addition\_for**(*phase: str, gibbs\_energy: float*)

Used to specify the additional energy term (always being a constant) of a given phase. The value (*gibbs\_energy*) given is added to the Gibbs energy of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase. It can represent a nucleation barrier, surface tension, elastic energy, etc.

It is not composition-, temperature- or pressure-dependent.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – Specify the name of the (stoichiometric or solution) phase with the addition
- **gibbs\_energy** – Addition to G per mole formula unit

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_material\_a**(*composition: Dict[str, float], dependent\_component: Optional[str] = None*)

Sets the composition of the material A.

The unit is set with *set\_composition\_unit()*.

**Tip:** The material can also have constant activity conditions, they are set in *set\_activities()*.

**Parameters**

- **composition** – The composition of the material A
- **dependent\_component** – The dependent component of the material A

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_material\_b**(*composition: Dict[str, float], dependent\_component: Optional[str] = None*)

Sets the composition of the material B.

The unit is set with *set\_composition\_unit()*.

**Tip:** The material can also have constant activity conditions, they are set in *set\_activities()*.

**Parameters**

- **composition** – The composition of the material B

- **dependent\_component** – The dependent component of the material B

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_dormant**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status DORMANT, necessary for calculating the driving force to form the specified phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_entered**(*phase: str, amount: float = 1.0*)

Sets the phase to the status ENTERED, that is the default state.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases
- **amount** – The phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_fixed**(*phase: str, amount: float*)

Sets the phase to the status FIXED, i.e. it is guaranteed to have the specified phase fraction after the calculation.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **amount** – The fixed phase fraction (between 0.0 and 1.0)

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_phase\_to\_suspended**(*phase: str*)

Sets the phase to the status SUSPENDED, i.e. it is ignored in the calculation.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name or *ALL\_PHASES* for all phases

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_pressure**(*pressure: float*)

Sets the pressure (i.e. the condition *P*).

---

**Note:** If the flag *default\_conditions=True* has been set during the creation of the calculator, the pressure is set to 1000 hPa by default.

---

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_system\_size**(*system\_size*: float)

Sets the system size (i.e. the condition 'N', the number of moles).

---

**Note:** If the flag *default\_conditions=True* has been set during the creation of the calculator, the system size is set to 1.0 moles by default.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_size** – The system size [mole]

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_first\_constant\_condition**(*condition*: ConstantCondition)

Sets the first constant condition (either temperature or fraction of material B).

**Parameters**

**condition** – The condition

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options*: SingleEquilibriumOptions)

Sets the simulation options.

**Parameters**

**options** – The simulation options

**Returns**

This *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_reference\_state**(*component*: str, *phase*: str = 'SER', *temperature*: float = -1.0, *pressure*: float = 100000.0)

The reference state for a component is important when calculating activities, chemical potentials and enthalpies and is determined by the database being used. For each component the data must be referred to a selected phase, temperature and pressure, i.e. the reference state.

All data in all phases where this component dissolves must use the same reference state. However, different databases can use different reference states for the same element/component. It is important to be careful when combining data obtained from different databases.

By default, activities, chemical potentials and so forth are computed relative to the reference state used by the database. If the reference state in the database is not suitable for your purposes, use this command to set the reference state for a component using SER, i.e. the Stable Element Reference (which is usually set as default for a major component in alloys dominated by the component). In such cases, the temperature and pressure for the reference state is not needed.

For a phase to be usable as a reference for a component, the component needs to have the same composition as an end member of the phase. The reference state is an end member of a phase. The selection of the end member associated with the reference state is only performed once this command is executed.

If a component has the same composition as several end members of the chosen reference phase, then the end member that is selected at the specified temperature and pressure will have the lowest Gibbs energy.

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the element must be given.
- **phase** – Name of a phase used as the new reference state. Or SER for the Stable Element Reference.

- **temperature** – The Temperature (in K) for the reference state. Or `CURRENT_TEMPERATURE` which means that the current temperature is used at the time of evaluation of the reference energy for the calculation.
- **pressure** – The Pressure (in Pa) for the reference state.

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_second\_constant\_condition**(*condition*: *ConstantCondition*)

Sets the second constant condition (either temperature or fraction of material B).

**Parameters**

**condition** – The condition

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: *SystemModifications*)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

**class** `tc_python.material_to_material.MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumResult`(*result*)

Bases: *SingleEquilibriumResult*

Result of a Material To Material calculation for a single fraction of material B, it can be evaluated using a quantity or Console Mode syntax.

**change\_pressure**(*pressure*: *float*)

Change the pressure and re-evaluate the results from the equilibrium without minimizing Gibbs energy, i.e. with higher performance. The properties are calculated at the new pressure using the phase amount, temperature and composition of phases from the initial equilibrium. Use *get\_value\_of()* to obtain them.

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumResult* object

**change\_temperature**(*temperature*: *float*)

Change the temperature and re-evaluate the results from the equilibrium without minimizing Gibbs energy, i.e. with high performance. The properties are calculated at the new temperature using the phase amount, pressure and composition of phases from the initial equilibrium. Use *get\_value\_of()* to obtain them.

---

**Note:** This is typically used when calculating room temperature properties (e.g. density) for a material when it is assumed that the equilibrium phase amount and composition freeze-in at a higher temperature during cooling.

---

**Parameters****temperature** – The temperature [K]**Returns**This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumResult* object**get\_components()** → List[str]

Returns the names of the components selected in the system (including any components auto-selected by the database(s)).

**Returns**

The names of the selected components

**get\_conditions()** → List[str]

Returns the conditions.

**Returns**

The selected conditions

**get\_phases()** → List[str]Returns the phases present in the system due to its configuration. It also contains all phases that have been automatically added during the calculation, this is the difference to the method `System.get_phases_in_system()`.**Returns**

The names of the phases in the system including automatically added phases

**get\_stable\_phases()** → List[str]

Returns the stable phases (i.e. the phases present in the current equilibrium).

**Returns**

The names of the stable phases

**get\_value\_of(*quantity*: Union[ThermodynamicQuantity, str])** → float

Returns a value from a single equilibrium calculation.

**Parameters****quantity** – The thermodynamic quantity to get the value of; a Console Mode syntax strings can be used as an alternative (for example “NPM(FCC\_A1)”) **Returns**

The requested value

**run\_poly\_command(*command*: str)**

Runs a Thermo-Calc command from the Console Mode POLY module immediately in the engine. This affects only the state of the result object.

**Parameters****command** – The Thermo-Calc Console Mode command**Returns**This *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumResult* object

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**save\_to\_disk**(*path: str*)

Saves the result to disk. Note that the result is a folder, containing potentially many files. The result can later be loaded with `load_result_from_disk()`

**Parameters**

**path** – the path to the folder you want the result to be saved in. It can be relative or absolute.

**Returns**

this *MaterialToMaterialSingleEquilibriumResult* object

```
class tc_python.material_to_material.TemperatureAxis(from_temperature: float = 1000,  
                                                    to_temperature: float = 3000,  
                                                    start_temperature: float = 2000)
```

Bases: *MaterialToMaterialCalculationAxis*

A temperature calculation axis.

```
class tc_python.material_to_material.TemperatureCondition(temperature: float = 1000.0)
```

Bases: *ConstantCondition*

A constant temperature condition.

## 5.1.9 Package “process\_metallurgy”

### 5.1.9.1 Module “base”

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.base.AbstractAddition
```

Bases: object

The base class for representing an addition to an equilibrium calculation or process simulation.

```
get_composition() → Dict[str, float]
```

Returns the composition of the addition - without containing a dependent component.

**Returns**

The composition [in the unit provided by `getCompositionUnit()`]

```
abstract get_composition_unit()
```

Returns the composition unit used in this addition.

**Returns**

The composition unit

```
get_dependent_component() → str
```

Returns the dependent component.

**Returns**

The dependent component or an empty string if no dependent component is defined

```
get_elements() → Set[str]
```

Returns all elements of the addition.

**Returns**

The elements

**get\_id()** → str

Returns the unique ID of the addition.

**Returns**

The unique ID of the addition

**get\_temperature()** → float

Returns the temperature of the addition. This refers to the temperature before it is added to the process.

**Returns**

The temperature [K]

**is\_do\_scale()** → bool

Returns if the composition of the addition is being scaled to 100% / 1 or not.

**Returns**

If the composition is scaled

**is\_empty()** → bool

Returns if the addition is “empty”, i.e., has zero amount.

**Returns**

If the addition is empty

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.base.ActivityReference`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The reference for a slag activity calculation. The actual reference phase depends on the component for which the activity is request and can be obtained by using these methods on the result object: `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ProcessSimulationResult.get_formula_for_activity_of_slag()` or `tc_python.process_metallurgy.equilibrium.EquilibriumResult.get_formula_for_activity_of_slag()`.

**LIQUID = 1**

The reference is liquid slag.

**SOLID = 0**

The reference is solid slag.

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.base.PhaseGroup`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The phase group, such a group is collecting all phases that belong to a certain type.

**ALL\_METAL = 2**

All metal phases.

**ALL\_SLAG = 5**

All slag phases.

**GAS = 6**

All gas phases.

**LIQUID\_METAL = 0**

All liquid metal phases.

**LIQUID\_SLAG = 4**

All liquid slag phases.

**SOLID\_METAL = 1**

All solid metal phases.

**SOLID\_SLAG = 3**

All solid slag phases.

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.base.ProcessDatabase`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The database used for a Process Metallurgy calculation.

**LATEST = 0**

The latest database available.

**OXDEMO = 1**

The database OXDEMO.

**TCOX10 = 4**

The database TCOX10.

**TCOX11 = 5**

The database TCOX11.

**TCOX12 = 6**

The database TCOX12.

**TCOX8 = 2**

The database TCOX8.

**TCOX9 = 3**

The database TCOX9.

**get\_name()** → str

Returns the name of the actually used database.

---

**Tip:** This is especially useful if *LATEST* is used.

---

### Returns

The name of the database

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.base.ProcessMetallurgyOptions`

Bases: *SingleEquilibriumOptions*

The options for a process metallurgy calculation.

**disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases()**

Disables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use *disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases* to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---



**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**disable\_control\_step\_size\_during\_minimization()**

Disables step size control during minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**disable\_force\_positive\_definite\_phase\_hessian()**

Disables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**enable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases()**

Enables the approximation of the driving force for metastable phases.

**Default:** Enabled

---

**Note:** When enabled, the metastable phases are included in all iterations. However, these may not have reached their most favorable composition and thus their driving forces may be only approximate.

If it is important that these driving forces are correct, use *disable\_approximate\_driving\_force\_for\_metastable\_phases()* to force the calculation to converge for the metastable phases.

---

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**enable\_control\_step\_size\_during\_minimization()**

Enables step size control during normal minimization (non-global).

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**enable\_force\_positive\_definite\_phase\_hessian()**

Enables forcing of positive definite phase Hessian. This determines how the minimum of an equilibrium state in a normal minimization procedure (non-global) is reached. For details, search the Thermo-Calc documentation for “Hessian minimization”.

**Default:** Enabled

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**set\_global\_minimization\_max\_grid\_points(*max\_grid\_points: int = 2000*)**

Sets the maximum number of grid points in global minimization. **Only applicable if global minimization is actually used.**

**Default:** 2000 points

**Parameters**

**max\_grid\_points** – The maximum number of grid points

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**set\_max\_no\_of\_iterations**(*max\_no\_of\_iterations*: int = 2000)

Sets the maximum number of iterations for the CALPHAD minimizer.

**Default:** max. 2000 iterations

---

**Note:** As some models give computation times of more than 1 CPU second/iteration, this number is also used to check the CPU time and the calculation stops if 500 CPU seconds/iterations are used.

---

**Parameters**

**max\_no\_of\_iterations** – The max. number of iterations

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**set\_process\_minimization\_policy**(*minimization\_policy*: *ProcessMinimizationPolicy*)

Sets the minimization policy for the process metallurgy calculation. It is possible to choose policies that try different methods if one method fails.

**Parameters**

**minimization\_policy** – The minimization policy to be used

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**set\_required\_accuracy**(*accuracy*: float = 1e-06)

Sets the required relative accuracy.

**Default:** 1.0E-6

---

**Note:** This is a relative accuracy, and the program requires that the relative difference in each variable must be lower than this value before it has converged. A larger value normally means fewer iterations but less accurate solutions. The value should be at least one order of magnitude larger than the machine precision.

---

**Parameters**

**accuracy** – The required relative accuracy

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

**set\_smallest\_fraction**(*smallest\_fraction*: float = 1e-16)

Sets the smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable.

It is normally only in the gas phase that you can find such low fractions.

The **default value** for the smallest site-fractions is 1E-16 for all phases except for IDEAL phase with one sublattice site (such as the GAS mixture phase in many databases) for which the default value is always 1E-30.

**Parameters**

**smallest\_fraction** – The smallest fraction for constituents that are unstable

**Returns**

This *ProcessMetallurgyOptions* object

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.base.ProcessMinimizationPolicy(value)
```

Bases: Enum

The policy for the CALPHAD minimization routine used in a calculation.

---

**Note:** This affects the runtime and stability of a calculation. Global minimization is more stable but more time-consuming. Local minimization is much faster but can miss new phases coming up. Global test is a compromise between both approaches.

---

**GLOBAL = 0**

Always use global minimization.

**GLOBAL\_TEST = 1**

Always use global test.

**GLOBAL\_TEST\_\_GLOBAL = 5**

First try global test, if that fails use global minimization.

**LOCAL = 2**

Always use local minimization.

**LOCAL\_\_GLOBAL\_TEST = 3**

First try local minimization, if that fails use global test.

**LOCAL\_\_GLOBAL\_TEST\_\_GLOBAL = 4**

First try local minimization, if that fails try global test and if that fails use global minimization.

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.base.SlagProperty(value)
```

Bases: Enum

The slag property, different definitions are available. The actual definition of a certain slag property for the current system can be obtained using these methods on the result object: `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ProcessSimulationResult.getFormulaForSlagProperty()` or `tc_python.process_metallurgy.equilibrium.EquilibriumResult.getFormulaForSlagProperty()`.

---

**Note:** If not all components required by the definition of slag property are available in a given system, the slag property will return *NaN*.

---

**B2 = 0**

Basicity *B2* (based on: *CaO / SiO2*).

**B3 = 1**

Basicity *B3* (based on: *CaO / MgO / SiO2*).

**B4 = 3**

Basicity *B4* (based on: *CaO / MgO / SiO2 / Al2O3*).

**BAS2 = 2**

Basicity *Bas2* (based on: *CaO / MgO / SiO2 / Al2O3 / TiO2*).

**BELLS\_RATIO = 4**

Basicity *Bell's ratio* (based on: *CaO / MgO / SiO2 / Al2O3*).

**LOG\_10\_SULPHUR\_CAPACITY = 5**

*Logarithmic sulphur capacity of the slag.*

**LS = 6**

*Sulphur capacity  $L_s$  of the slag.*

**class** tc\_python.process\_metallurgy.base.**SlagType**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The type of slag considered for a slag property calculation.

**ALL = 2**

The slag property is calculated for all slag, i.e. for both the liquid and solid slag.

**LIQUID = 1**

The slag property is calculated for all liquid slag.

**SOLID = 0**

The slag property is calculated for all solid slag.

### 5.1.9.2 Module “equilibrium”

**class** tc\_python.process\_metallurgy.equilibrium.**AbstractEquilibriumAddition**

Bases: *AbstractAddition*

The base class for representing an addition to an equilibrium calculation.

**set\_amount**(*amount: float*)

Change the amount of the addition.

**Parameters**

**amount** – The new amount [in the amount unit of this addition]

**Returns**

This *AbstractEquilibriumAddition* object

**set\_component\_composition**(*component: str, content: float*)

Change the composition of a component of the addition.

**Parameters**

- **component** – The component to be changed
- **content** – The new content of the component [in the composition unit defined for this addition]

**Returns**

This *AbstractEquilibriumAddition* object

**class** tc\_python.process\_metallurgy.equilibrium.**AdiabaticEquilibriumCalculation**(*calculator*)

Bases: *EquilibriumCalculation*

An *adiabatic* Process Metallurgy equilibrium calculation. Such calculations can for example be used to determine the global equilibrium state of a process.

**add\_addition**(*addition: AbstractEquilibriumAddition*)

Adds an addition to the calculation.

**Parameters**

**addition** – A *EquilibriumAddition* or *EquilibriumGasAddition*

**Returns**

This *AdiabaticEquilibriumCalculation* object

**add\_poly\_command**(*command: str*)

Adds a Thermo-Calc Console syntax POLY module command which will be executed when performing the calculation using the *calculate()* method.

If multiple commands are added, they will be executed in the order of addition. Each command will only be executed one.

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**Parameters**

**command** – The POLY module command in Thermo-Calc console syntax

**Returns**

This *AdiabaticEquilibriumCalculation* object

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *EquilibriumResult*

Runs the Process Metallurgy equilibrium calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – The calculation will be aborted after that time, **default: no timeout**

**Returns**

A new *EquilibriumResult* object

**remove\_addition**(*addition: AbstractEquilibriumAddition*)

Removes an addition from the calculation.

**Parameters**

**addition** – The addition to be removed

**Returns**

This *AdiabaticEquilibriumCalculation* object

**remove\_all\_additions**()

Removes all additions from the calculation.

**Returns**

This *AdiabaticEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_pressure**(*pressure: float = 100000.0*)

Sets the pressure.

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *AdiabaticEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options*: ProcessMetallurgyOptions)

Sets the options for the calculation.

**Parameters**

**options** – The options

**Returns**

This *AdiabaticEquilibriumCalculation* object

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.equilibrium.EquilibriumAddition(composition: Dict[str, float],  
                                                                amount: float, temperature:  
                                                                float = 293.15,  
                                                                composition_unit:  
                                                                CompositionUnit = Compo-  
                                                                sitionUnit.MASS_PERCENT,  
                                                                do_scale: bool = False)
```

Bases: *AbstractEquilibriumAddition*

An addition to an equilibrium calculation.

---

**Tip:** By setting *do\_scale=True*, the composition will be scaled to 100% / fraction of 1. This is useful if the composition provided is not summing to 100% / 1. An example could be a slag addition which is provided like this: *90 wt-% CaO - 5 wt-% Al2O3 - 4 wt-% SiO2*.

---

**Parameters**

- **composition** – The composition
- **amount** – The amount [kg]
- **temperature** – The initial addition temperature (**default: 20 °C**) [K]
- **composition\_unit** – The composition unit
- **do\_scale** – If the composition is scaled to 100% / fraction of 1

**get\_amount**() → float

Returns the amount of this addition.

**Returns**

The amount [kg]

**get\_composition\_unit**() → *CompositionUnit*

Returns the composition unit used in this addition.

**Returns**

The composition unit

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.equilibrium.EquilibriumCalculation(metallurgical_reaction)
```

Bases: object

A Process Metallurgy equilibrium calculation. Such calculations can for example be used to determine the global equilibrium state of a process.

**abstract add\_addition**(*addition*: AbstractEquilibriumAddition)

Adds an addition to the calculation.

**Parameters**

**addition** – The addition

**Returns**

This *EquilibriumCalculation* object

**abstract add\_poly\_command**(*command: str*)

Adds a Thermo-Calc Console syntax POLY module command which will be executed when performing the calculation using the *calculate()* method.

If multiple commands are added, they will be executed in the order of addition. Each command will only be executed one.

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**Parameters**

**command** – The POLY module command in Thermo-Calc console syntax

**Returns**

This *EquilibriumCalculation* object

**abstract calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *EquilibriumResult*

Runs the Process Metallurgy equilibrium calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – The calculation will be aborted after that time, **default: no timeout**

**Returns**

A new *EquilibriumResult* object

**abstract remove\_addition**(*addition: AbstractEquilibriumAddition*)

Removes an addition from the calculation.

**Parameters**

**addition** – The addition to be removed

**Returns**

This *EquilibriumCalculation* object

**abstract remove\_all\_additions**()

Removes all additions from the calculation.

**Returns**

This *EquilibriumCalculation* object

**abstract set\_pressure**(*pressure: float = 100000.0*)

Sets the pressure.

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *EquilibriumCalculation* object

**update\_addition**(*addition*: [AbstractEquilibriumAddition](#))

Replaces an already added addition with an updated one. This is usually used to change the composition or amount of an addition while iterating over them. Typically, this is done for stepping or mapping calculations.

---

**Note:** The calculation must already contain the addition object to be updated.

---

**Parameters**

**addition** – The new addition containing updated values

**Returns**

This [IsoThermalMetallurgyCalculation](#) object

**abstract with\_options**(*options*: [ProcessMetallurgyOptions](#))

Sets the options for the calculation.

**Parameters**

**options** – The options

**Returns**

This [EquilibriumCalculation](#) object

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.equilibrium.EquilibriumGasAddition(composition: Dict[str, float], amount: float, temperature: float = 293.15, amount_unit: GasAmountUnit = GasAmountUnit.NORM_CUBIC_METER, composition_unit: GasCompositionUnit = GasCompositionUnit.VOLUME_PERCENT, do_scale: bool = False)
```

Bases: [AbstractEquilibriumAddition](#)

A gas addition to an equilibrium calculation.

---

**Tip:** By setting *do\_scale=True*, the composition will be scaled to 100% / fraction of 1. This is useful if the composition provided is not summing to 100% / 1. An example could be a gas addition which is provided like this: *90 vol-% Ar - 10 vol-% O2*.

---

**get\_amount**() → float

Returns the amount of this addition.

---

**Note:** The amount unit can be obtained using [get\\_amount\\_unit\(\)](#).

---

**Returns**

The amount [in the amount unit]

**get\_amount\_unit**() → [GasAmountUnit](#)

Returns the amount unit used in this addition.



**Returns**

The amount unit

`get_composition_unit()` → *GasCompositionUnit*

Returns the composition unit used in this addition.

**Returns**

The composition unit

`class tc_python.process_metallurgy.equilibrium.EquilibriumResult(result)`

Bases: *AbstractResult*

The result of a Process Metallurgy equilibrium calculation.

`get_activity_of_slag(component: str, reference: ActivityReference = ActivityReference.LIQUID)` → float

Returns the activity of a component in the slag.

**Parameters**

- **component** – The component
- **reference** – The reference for the activity, can be liquid or solid slag, **default: liquid slag**

**Returns**

The activity of the component [-]

`get_amount()` → float

Returns the total amount.

**Returns**

The total amount [kg]

`get_amount_of_elements()` → Dict[str, float]

Returns the amount of each element.

**Returns**

The amount of the elements [kg]

`get_amount_of_phase_groups()` → Dict[PhaseGroup, float]

Returns the amount of each phase group (e.g., for example all liquid slag).

**Returns**

The amount of the phase groups [kg]

`get_amount_of_phases()` → Dict[str, float]

Returns the amount of each phase.

**Returns**

The amount of the phases [kg]

`get_components()` → Set[str]

Returns all components defined for the elements present in this result.

**Returns**

The components present in this result

`get_composition(composition_unit: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS_PERCENT)` → Dict[str, float]

Returns the composition of the result.

**Parameters**

**composition\_unit** – The composition unit, **default: mass percent**

**Returns**

The composition

```
get_composition_of_phase(phase: str, composition_unit: CompositionUnit =  
CompositionUnit.MASS_PERCENT, composition_type: CompositionType =  
CompositionType.COMPONENT) → Dict[str, float]
```

Returns the composition of a phase in the result.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The phase name
- **composition\_unit** – The composition unit, **default: mass percent**
- **composition\_type** – Defines if the composition is given by element (e.g., 75 wt-% Fe - 25 wt-% Cr) or by component (e.g. 65 wt-% Al2O3 - 35 wt-% CaO). In case of a metallic phase, the composition is given by element even if *component* is selected. **Default: by component.**

**Returns**

The composition

```
get_composition_of_phase_group(phase_group: PhaseGroup, composition_unit: CompositionUnit =  
CompositionUnit.MASS_PERCENT, composition_type:  
CompositionType = CompositionType.COMPONENT) → Dict[str,  
float]
```

Returns the composition of a phase group (e.g., all liquid slag) in the result.

**Parameters**

- **phase\_group** – The phase group
- **composition\_unit** – The composition unit, **default: mass percent**
- **composition\_type** – Defines if the composition is given by element (e.g., 75 wt-% Fe - 25 wt-% Cr) or by component (e.g. 65 wt-% Al2O3 - 35 wt-% CaO). In case of a metallic phase, the composition is given by element even if *component* is selected. **Default: by component.**

**Returns**

The composition

```
get_elements() → Set[str]
```

Returns all elements defined for the result.

**Returns**

All elements present in this result

```
get_formula_for_activity_of_slag(component: str, reference: ActivityReference =  
ActivityReference.LIQUID) → str
```

Returns the Thermo-Calc Console syntax formula used for calculating the activity of a component in the slag (e.g. *AC(Al2O3, IONIC\_LIQ)*). The actual activity can be obtained using *get\_activity\_of\_slag()*.

**Parameters**

- **component** – The component
- **reference** – The reference for the activity, can be liquid or solid slag, **default: liquid slag**

**Returns**

The formula for calculating the activity

**get\_formula\_for\_slag\_property**(*slag\_property*: SlagProperty, *slag\_type*: SlagType = SlagType.ALL) → str

Returns the Thermo-Calc Console syntax formula used for calculating a property of the slag (e.g.  $B(CAO)/B(SIO_2)$ ). The actual slag property can be obtained using `get_slag_property()`.

**Parameters**

- **slag\_property** – The slag property
- **slag\_type** – The part of the slag for which the property will be calculated. Can be all slag, the liquid or the solid slag. **Default: all slag**

**Returns**

The formula for calculating the slag property

**get\_fraction\_of\_phase\_groups**(*unit*: PhaseUnit = PhaseUnit.MASS\_FRACTION) → Dict[PhaseGroup, float]

Returns the fraction of the phase groups (e.g., all liquid slag) in the result.

**Parameters**

**unit** – The unit of the fraction, **default: volume fraction**

**Returns**

The phase fractions

**get\_fraction\_of\_phases**(*unit*: PhaseUnit = PhaseUnit.MASS\_FRACTION) → Dict[str, float]

Returns the fraction of the stable phases in the result.

**Parameters**

**unit** – The unit of the fraction, **default: volume fraction**

**Returns**

The phase fractions

**get\_gas\_components**() → Set[str]

Returns all components of the gas phase defined for the elements present in this result.

**Returns**

The components of the gas phase present in this result

**get\_oxygen\_partial\_pressure**() → float

Returns the partial pressure of oxygen in the result.

**Returns**

The partial pressure [Pa]

**get\_pressure**() → float

Returns the pressure in the result.

**Returns**

The pressure [Pa]

**get\_slag\_property**(*slag\_property*: SlagProperty, *slag\_type*: SlagType = SlagType.ALL) → float

Returns a property of the slag. These properties are mostly used to describe the property of a slag to pick up sulfur.

**Parameters**

- **slag\_property** – The slag property

- **slag\_type** – The part of the slag for which the property will be calculated. Can be all slag, the liquid or the solid slag. **Default: all slag**

**Returns**

The slag property [unit depending on the property]

**get\_stable\_phases()** → Set[str]

Returns the stable phases in the result.

**Returns**

The stable phases

**get\_stable\_phases\_in\_phase\_group**(*phase\_group*: PhaseGroup) → Set[str]

Returns the stable phases of a phase group (e.g., all liquid slag) in the result.

**Parameters**

**phase\_group** – The phase group

**Returns**

The stable phases

**get\_temperature()** → float

Returns the temperature in the result.

**Returns**

The temperature [K]

**get\_value\_of**(*classic\_expression*: str) → float

Returns a value for a thermodynamic quantity.

**Warning:** It should normally not be required to use this method, use the appropriate method available in the API instead.

**Parameters**

**classic\_expression** – The thermodynamic quantity to get the value of in Thermo-Calc Console Mode syntax (for example “NPM(FCC\_A1)”)

**Returns**

The requested value

**get\_viscosity\_dynamic\_of\_phase**(*phase*: str) → float

Returns the dynamic viscosity of a phase in the result.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name

**Returns**

The dynamic viscosity [Pa\*s]

**get\_viscosity\_kinematic\_of\_phase**(*phase*: str) → float

Returns the kinematic viscosity of a phase in the result.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The phase name

**Returns**

The kinematic viscosity [m\*\*2/s]

`class tc_python.process_metallurgy.equilibrium.IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation(calculation)`

Bases: *EquilibriumCalculation*

An *isothermal* Process Metallurgy equilibrium calculation. Such calculations can for example be used to determine the global equilibrium state of a process.

`add_addition(addition: AbstractEquilibriumAddition)`

Adds an addition to the calculation.

**Parameters**

**addition** – A *EquilibriumAddition* or *EquilibriumGasAddition*

**Returns**

This *IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation* object

`add_poly_command(command: str)`

Adds a Thermo-Calc Console syntax POLY module command which will be executed when performing the calculation using the *calculate()* method.

If multiple commands are added, they will be executed in the order of addition. Each command will only be executed one.

---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw Thermo-Calc commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten equals sign).

**Parameters**

**command** – The POLY module command in Thermo-Calc console syntax

**Returns**

This *IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation* object

`calculate(timeout_in_minutes: float = 0.0) → EquilibriumResult`

Runs the Process Metallurgy equilibrium calculation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – The calculation will be aborted after that time, **default: no timeout**

**Returns**

A new *EquilibriumResult* object

`remove_addition(addition: AbstractEquilibriumAddition)`

Removes an addition from the calculation.

**Parameters**

**addition** – The addition to be removed

**Returns**

This *IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation* object

`remove_all_additions()`

Removes all additions from the calculation.

**Returns**

This *IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_pressure**(*pressure: float = 100000.0*)

Sets the pressure.

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation* object

**set\_temperature**(*temperature: float*)

Sets the temperature.

**Parameters**

**temperature** – The temperature [K]

**Returns**

This *IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation* object

**update\_addition**(*addition: AbstractEquilibriumAddition*)

Replaces an already added addition with an updated one.

---

**Tip:** This is usually used to change the composition or amount of an addition while iterating over multiple values. Typically, this is done for stepping or mapping calculations.

---

---

**Note:** The calculation must already contain the addition object to be updated.

---

**Parameters**

**addition** – A previously added addition object with the updated values

**Returns**

This *IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options: ProcessMetallurgyOptions*)

Sets the options for the calculation.

**Parameters**

**options** – The options

**Returns**

This *IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation* object

### 5.1.9.3 Module “process”

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.AbstractContinuousAddition`

Bases: *AbstractProcessAddition*

The base class representing an addition in a process simulation that is added continuously over a period of time.

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.AbstractProcessAddition`

Bases: *AbstractAddition*

The base class for representing an addition in a process simulation.

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.AbstractSingleTimeAddition`

Bases: *AbstractProcessAddition*

The base class representing an addition in a process simulation that is added at a distinct time point.

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.BulkZone`(*density: float, phase\_group\_to\_transfer: PhaseGroup, name: str*)

Bases: *Zone*

A bulk zone in a process simulation, this is representing a large volume in the process, for example the steel melt or the top slag. A zone is a volume in a process that has identical temperature and composition. It has well-defined boundaries to other zones.

---

**Tip:** This is a generic class and seldom used directly. Use instead *MetalBulkZone* or *SlagBulkZone*.

---

**add\_addition**(*addition: AbstractSingleTimeAddition, time: float = 0.0*)

Adds a single-time addition at the specified time point to the zone. The addition will be dissolved immediately.

**Parameters**

- **addition** – A *SingleTimeAddition* or *SingleTimeGasAddition*
- **time** – The time point [s]

**Returns**

This *BulkZone* object

**add\_continuous\_addition**(*addition: AbstractContinuousAddition, from\_time: float = 0.0, to\_time: float = nan*)

Adds a constant addition continuously during the specified time period to the zone. All added material will be dissolved immediately.

**Parameters**

- **addition** – A *ContinuousAddition* or *ContinuousGasAddition*
- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This *BulkZone* object

**add\_power**(*power: float, from\_time: float = 0.0, to\_time: float = nan*)

Adds a constant power during a specified time period to the zone (for example heating or cooling).

**Parameters**

- **power** – The power [MW]
- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This *BulkZone* object

**disable\_degassing**()

Disables degassing for this zone, i.e. all gas formed at any time step will be staying in this zone.

**Returns**

This *BulkZone* object

**enable\_degassing()**

Enables degassing for this zone, i.e. any gas formed at any time step will be removed after that time step. This gas will be transferred into the *exhaust gas zone*. **This is the default.**

**Returns**

This *BulkZone* object

**get\_density()** → float

Returns the density of the zone

**Returns**

The density [kg/m\*\*3]

**get\_elements()** → Set[str]

Returns the elements present in the zone. The elements are determined by the additions.

**Returns**

The elements

**get\_id()** → str

Returns the unique id of the zone. :return: The zone id

**get\_phase\_group\_to\_transfer()** → *PhaseGroup*

Returns the phase group that is transferred from the attached reaction zones back to this zone after each time step.

**Returns**

The phase group

**is\_degassing\_enabled()** → bool

Returns if degassing is enabled in the zone.

**Returns**

If degassing is enabled

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ContinuousAddition(composition: Dict[str, float], rate: float, temperature: float = 293.15, composition_unit: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS_PERCENT, do_scale: bool = False)
```

Bases: *AbstractContinuousAddition*

An addition in a process simulation that is added continuously during a period of time.

It is assumed that the material added during that period is dissolved instantaneously.

---

**Tip:** By setting *do\_scale=True*, the composition will be scaled to 100% / fraction of 1. This is useful if the composition provided is not scaling to 100% / 1. An example could be a slag addition which is provided like this: *90 wt-% CaO - 5 wt-% Al2O3 - 4 wt-% SiO2*.

---

**Parameters**

- **composition** – The composition
- **rate** – The rate of addition [kg/s]



- **temperature** – The initial addition temperature (**default: 20 °C**) [K]
- **composition\_unit** – The composition unit
- **do\_scale** – If the composition is scaled to 100% / fraction of 1

**get\_composition\_unit()** → *CompositionUnit*

Returns the composition unit used in this addition.

**Returns**

The composition unit

**get\_rate()** → float

Returns the rate of addition.

**Returns**

The addition rate [kg/s]

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ContinuousGasAddition(
    composition: Dict[str, float],
    rate: float, temperature: float = 293.15, rate_unit: GasRateUnit = GasRateUnit.NORM_CUBIC_METER_PER_SEC,
    composition_unit: GasCompositionUnit = GasCompositionUnit.VOLUME_PERCENT,
    do_scale: bool = False)
```

Bases: *AbstractContinuousAddition*

A gas addition in a process simulation that is added continuously during a period of time.

It is assumed that the gas added during that period is dissolved instantaneously.

---

**Tip:** By setting *do\_scale=True*, the composition will be scaled to 100% / fraction of 1. This is useful if the composition provided is not scaling to 100% / 1. An example could be a gas addition which is provided like this: *90 vol-% Ar - 10 vol-% O2*.

---

**get\_composition\_unit()** → *GasCompositionUnit*

Returns the composition unit used in this addition.

**Returns**

The composition unit

**get\_rate()** → float

Returns the rate of addition.

---

**Note:** The rate unit can be obtained using *get\_rate\_unit()*.

---

**Returns**

The addition rate [in the rate unit]

**get\_rate\_unit()** → *GasRateUnit*

Returns the rate unit used in this addition.

**Returns**

The rate unit

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ExhaustGasResult(result)`

Bases: `object`

A result representing the exhaust gas zone, here all exhaust gas generated during the process is accumulated.

The data is returned for each time point of the process simulation. These time points can be obtained from this method: `ProcessSimulationResult.get_time_points()`.

**get\_amount()** → `List[float]`

Returns the amount of exhaust gas present at each time point.

This is the amount of gas accumulated since the beginning of the process.

**Returns**

The accumulated amount of gas at each time point [kg]

**get\_amount\_of\_components()** → `Dict[str, List[float]]`

Returns the amount of each exhaust gas component present at each time point.

This is the amount of gas accumulated since the beginning of the process. This is different from the **current composition at each time point** obtained using `get_composition()`.

**Returns**

The accumulated amount of each gas component at each time point [kg]

**get\_composition**(*composition\_type*: `CompositionType = CompositionType.COMPONENT`, *unit*: `CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS_PERCENT`) → `Dict[str, List[float]]`

Returns the current composition of the exhaust gas zone at each time point. This is the composition **at each time point**. This is different from the **accumulated amount** obtained using `get_amount_of_components()`.

**Parameters**

- **composition\_type** – The type of the composition, can be by gas component or by element, **default: by gas component**
- **unit** – The composition unit, **default: mass percent**

**Returns**

The current composition of the gas components at each time point

**get\_pressure()** → `List[float]`

Returns the pressure of the exhaust gas zone at each time point.

**Returns**

The pressure [Pa]

**get\_stable\_phases()** → `Set[str]`

Returns the stable phases within the exhaust gas zone at each time point.

**Returns**

The stable phases

**get\_temperature()** → `List[float]`

Returns the temperature of the exhaust gas at each time point.

**Returns**

The temperature at each time point [K]

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.MassTransferCoefficients`

Bases: `object`

The mass transfer coefficients between a reaction zone and a bulk zone vs. time.

**add**(*mass\_transfer\_coefficient: float, time: float = 0.0*)

Adds the mass transfer coefficient valid beginning at a time point.

This value is valid until another value is defined for a later time point.

#### Parameters

- **mass\_transfer\_coefficient** – The mass transfer coefficient [m/s]
- **time** – The time-point where the mass transfer coefficient begins to be valid [s]

#### Returns

This `MassTransferCoefficients` object

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.MetalBulkZone`(*density: float*)

Bases: `Zone`

A metallic bulk zone in a process simulation.

This is representing a large volume in the process, for example the steel melt. A zone is a volume in a process that has identical temperature and composition. It has well-defined boundaries to other zones.

The name of this zone is automatically defined and unique.

**add\_addition**(*addition: AbstractSingleTimeAddition, time: float = 0.0*)

Adds a single-time addition at the specified time point to the zone. The addition will be dissolved immediately.

#### Parameters

- **addition** – A `SingleTimeAddition` or `SingleTimeGasAddition`
- **time** – The time point [s]

#### Returns

This `MetalBulkZone` object

**add\_continuous\_addition**(*addition: AbstractContinuousAddition, from\_time: float = 0.0, to\_time: float = nan*)

Adds a constant addition continuously during the specified time period to the zone. All added material will be dissolved immediately.

#### Parameters

- **addition** – A `ContinuousAddition` or `ContinuousGasAddition`
- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

#### Returns

This `MetalBulkZone` object

**add\_power**(*power: float, from\_time: float = 0.0, to\_time: float = nan*)

Adds a constant power during a specified time period to the zone (for example heating or cooling).

#### Parameters

- **power** – The power [MW]

- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This *MetalBulkZone* object

**disable\_degassing()**

Disables degassing for this zone, i.e. all gas formed at any time step will be staying in this zone.

**Returns**

This *MetalBulkZone* object

**enable\_degassing()**

Enables degassing for this zone, i.e. any gas formed at any time step will be removed after that time step. This gas will be transferred into the *exhaust gas zone*. **This is the default.**

**Returns**

This *MetalBulkZone* object

**get\_density()** → float

Returns the density of the zone

**Returns**

The density [kg/m\*\*3]

**get\_elements()** → Set[str]

Returns the elements present in the zone. The elements are determined by the additions.

**Returns**

The elements

**get\_id()** → str

Returns the unique name / id of the zone.

**Returns**

The zone name / id

**get\_phase\_group\_to\_transfer()** → *PhaseGroup*

Returns the phase group that is transferred from the attached reaction zones back to this zone after each time step.

**Returns**

The phase group

**is\_degassing\_enabled()** → bool

Returns if degassing is enabled in the zone.

**Returns**

If degassing is enabled

**class** tc\_python.process\_metallurgy.process.**ProcessSimulationCalculation**(*calculation*)

Bases: object

A Process Metallurgy process simulation. Such calculations represent complete metallurgical processes with several zones and simulate their evolution over time.

**calculate**(*timeout\_in\_minutes: float = 0.0*) → *ProcessSimulationResult*

Runs the Process Metallurgy process simulation.

**Parameters**

**timeout\_in\_minutes** – The calculation will be aborted after that time, **default: no timeout**

**Returns**

A new *ProcessSimulationResult* object

**set\_end\_time**(*end\_time: float*)

Sets the end time of a process.

**Parameters**

**end\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This *ProcessSimulationCalculation* object

**set\_initial\_time\_step**(*initial\_time\_step: float = 1.0*)

Sets the initial time step used in the process simulation.

---

**Note:** All later time steps are automatically determined to limit the expected temperature change during that step, this is controlled by *set\_max\_allowed\_temp\_change\_per\_step()*.

---

**Parameters**

**initial\_time\_step** – The initial time step [s]

**Returns**

This *ProcessSimulationCalculation* object

**set\_max\_allowed\_temp\_change\_per\_step**(*max\_allowed\_temp\_change: float = 10.0*)

The maximum allowed temperature change per time step. This is implicitly also limiting the composition change during a time step and required for numerical stability.

**Parameters**

**max\_allowed\_temp\_change** – The maximum allowed temperature change [K]

**Returns**

This *ProcessSimulationCalculation* object

**set\_max\_time\_step**(*max\_time\_step: float = 180.0*)

The maximum time step chosen by the automatic time step control.

---

**Note:** All time steps are automatically determined to limit the expected temperature change during that step, this is controlled by *set\_max\_allowed\_temp\_change\_per\_step()*.

---

**Parameters**

**max\_time\_step** – The maximum time step [s]

**Returns**

This *ProcessSimulationCalculation* object

**set\_min\_time\_step**(*min\_time\_step: float = 1.0*)

The minimum time step chosen by the automatic time step control.

---

**Note:** All time steps are automatically determined to limit the expected temperature change during that step, this is controlled by *set\_max\_allowed\_temp\_change\_per\_step()*.

---

**Parameters**

**min\_time\_step** – The minimum time step [s]

**Returns**

This *ProcessSimulationCalculation* object

**set\_pressure**(*pressure: float = 100000.0*)

Sets a constant pressure during the complete process.

**Parameters**

**pressure** – The pressure [Pa]

**Returns**

This *ProcessSimulationCalculation* object

**set\_pressure\_in\_time\_period**(*pressure\_in\_pa: float, from\_time: float = 0.0, to\_time: float = nan*)

Sets a constant pressure during a time period.

**Default: 1.0e5 Pa.**

**Parameters**

- **pressure\_in\_pa** – The pressure [Pa]
- **from\_time** – The start time [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time [s]

**Returns**

This *ProcessSimulationCalculation* object

**with\_options**(*options: ProcessMetallurgyOptions*)

Sets the options for the process simulation.

**Parameters**

**options** – The options

**Returns**

This *ProcessSimulationCalculation* object

**with\_reaction\_zone**(*reaction\_zone: ReactionZone*)

Sets the reaction zone of the process simulation. The bulk zones attached to this reaction zone are configured in the reaction zone object.

---

**Note:** In the present release, **only one** reaction zone is supported.

---

**Parameters**

**reaction\_zone** – The reaction zone object

**Returns**

This *ProcessSimulationCalculation* object

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ProcessSimulationResult`(*result*)

Bases: *AbstractResult*

The result of a Process Metallurgy process simulation.

**get\_activity\_of\_slag**(*zone: Union[Zone, str]*, *component: str*, *reference: ActivityReference = ActivityReference.LIQUID*) → List[float]

Returns the activity of a component in the slag in a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **component** – The component
- **reference** – The reference for the activity, can be liquid or solid slag, **default: liquid slag**

**Returns**

The activity of the component at each time point [-]

**get\_amount**(*zone: Union[Zone, str]*) → List[float]

Returns the amount of a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

**zone** – The zone object or the zone name

**Returns**

The amount at each time point [kg]

**get\_amount\_of\_elements**() → Dict[str, List[float]]

Returns the total amount of each element in the simulation at each time point.

**Returns**

The total amount of the elements at each time point [kg]

**get\_amount\_of\_phase\_groups**(*zone: Union[Zone, str]*) → Dict[PhaseGroup, List[float]]

Returns the amount of each phase group (e.g., for example all liquid slag) in a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

**zone** – The zone object or the zone name

**Returns**

The amount of the phase groups at each time point [kg]

**get\_amount\_of\_phases**(*zone: Union[Zone, str]*) → Dict[str, List[float]]

Returns the amount of each phase in a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

**zone** – The zone object or the zone name

**Returns**

The amount of the phases at each time point [kg]

**get\_components**() → Set[str]

Returns all components defined in the simulation.

**Returns**

The components

**get\_composition**(*zone: Union[Zone, str]*, *composition\_unit: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS\_PERCENT*) → Dict[str, List[float]]

Returns the composition of a zone per element at each time point.

**Parameters**

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name

- **composition\_unit** – The composition unit, **default: mass percent**

**Returns**

The composition at each time point

**get\_composition\_of\_phase**(*zone: Union[Zone, str]*, *phase: str*, *composition\_unit: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS\_PERCENT*, *composition\_type: CompositionType = CompositionType.COMPONENT*) → Dict[str, List[float]]

Returns the composition of a phase in a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **phase** – The phase name
- **composition\_unit** – The composition unit, **default: mass percent**
- **composition\_type** – Defines if the composition is given by element (e.g., *75 wt-% Fe - 25 wt-% Cr*) or by component (e.g. *65 wt-% Al2O3 - 35 wt-% CaO*). In case of a metallic phase, the composition is given by element even if *component* is selected. **Default: by component.**

**Returns**

The composition at each time point

**get\_composition\_of\_phase\_group**(*zone: Union[Zone, str]*, *phase\_group: PhaseGroup*, *composition\_unit: CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS\_PERCENT*, *composition\_type: CompositionType = CompositionType.COMPONENT*) → Dict[str, List[float]]

Returns the composition of a phase group (e.g., all liquid slag) in a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **phase\_group** – The phase group
- **composition\_unit** – The composition unit, **default: mass percent**
- **composition\_type** – Defines if the composition is given by element (e.g., *75 wt-% Fe - 25 wt-% Cr*) or by component (e.g. *65 wt-% Al2O3 - 35 wt-% CaO*). In case of a metallic phase, the composition is given by element even if *component* is selected. **Default: by component.**

**Returns**

The composition at each time point

**get\_elements**() → Set[str]

Returns all elements present in the simulation.

**Returns**

The elements

**get\_enthalpy**() → List[float]

Returns the total enthalpy of the process at each time point.

**Returns**

The enthalpy at each time point [J]



`get_exhaust_gas()` → *ExhaustGasResult*

Returns the result for the exhaust gas zone.

This result object can be used to evaluate the exhaust gas zone at each time point.

#### Returns

The exhaust gas zone result object.

`get_formula_for_activity_of_slag(zone: Union[Zone, str], component: str, reference: ActivityReference = ActivityReference.LIQUID)` → List[str]

Returns the Thermo-Calc Console syntax formula used for calculating the activity of a component in the slag (e.g. *AC(AL2O3, IONIC\_LIQ)*) in a zone at each time point. The actual activity can be obtained using `get_activity_of_slag()`.

#### Parameters

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **component** – The component
- **reference** – The reference for the activity, can be liquid or solid slag, **default: liquid slag**

#### Returns

The formula for calculating the activity at each time point

`get_formula_for_slag_property(zone: Union[Zone, str], slag_property: SlagProperty, slag_type: SlagType = SlagType.ALL)` → List[str]

Returns the Thermo-Calc Console syntax formula used for calculating a property of the slag (e.g. *B(CAO)/B(SIO2)*) in a zone at each time point. The actual slag property can be obtained using `get_slag_property()`.

#### Parameters

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **slag\_property** – The slag property
- **slag\_type** – The part of the slag for which the property will be calculated. Can be all slag, the liquid or the solid slag. **Default: all slag**

#### Returns

The formula for calculating the slag property at each time point

`get_fraction_of_phase_groups(zone: Union[Zone, str], unit: PhaseUnit = PhaseUnit.MASS_FRACTION)` → Dict[PhaseGroup, List[float]]

Returns the fractions of the phase groups (e.g., all liquid slag) in a zone at each time point.

#### Parameters

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **unit** – The unit of the fraction

#### Returns

The phase fractions at each time point

`get_fraction_of_phases(zone: Union[Zone, str], unit: PhaseUnit = PhaseUnit.MASS_FRACTION)` → Dict[str, List[float]]

Returns the fractions of all stable phases in a zone at each time point.

#### Parameters

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **unit** – The unit of the fraction

**Returns**

The phase fractions at each time point

**get\_gas\_components()** → Set[str]

Returns all components of the gas phase defined for the elements present in the simulation.

**Returns**

The components of the gas phase

**get\_num\_of\_performed\_steps()** → List[int]

Returns the accumulated number of performed time steps at each time point.

---

**Note:** The number of performed time steps can differ from the index of the time step in the result list because time steps might have been repeated with smaller step size during a process simulation.

---

**Returns**

The accumulated number of performed time steps

**get\_oxygen\_partial\_pressure**(*zone: Union[Zone, str]*) → List[float]

Returns the partial pressure of oxygen in the zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

**zone** – The zone object or the zone name

**Returns**

The partial pressure [Pa]

**get\_pressure**(*zone: Union[Zone, str]*) → List[float]

Returns the pressure in a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

**zone** – The zone object or the zone name

**Returns**

The pressure at each time point [Pa]

**get\_slag\_property**(*zone: Union[Zone, str], slag\_property: SlagProperty, slag\_type: SlagType = SlagType.ALL*) → List[float]

Returns a property of the slag in a zone at each time point. These properties are mostly used to describe the property of a slag to pick up sulfur.

**Parameters**

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **slag\_property** – The slag property
- **slag\_type** – The part of the slag for which the property will be calculated. Can be all slag, the liquid or the solid slag. **Default: all slag**

**Returns**

The slag property at each time point [unit depending on the property]

**get\_stable\_phases**(*zone*: Union[Zone, str]) → Set[str]

Returns the stable phases in a zone.

**Parameters**

**zone** – The zone object or the zone name

**Returns**

The stable phases

**get\_stable\_phases\_in\_phase\_group**(*zone*: Union[Zone, str], *phase\_group*: PhaseGroup) → Set[str]

Returns the stable phases of a phase group (e.g., all solid slag) in a zone.

**Parameters**

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **phase\_group** – The phase group

**Returns**

The stable phases of the phase group

**get\_temperature**(*zone*: Union[Zone, str]) → List[float]

Returns the temperature of a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

**zone** – The zone object or the zone name

**Returns**

The temperature at each time point [K]

**get\_time\_points**() → List[float]

Returns the time points of the process simulation. All result quantities are returned for exactly these time points.

**Returns**

The time points [s]

**get\_value\_of**(*zone*: Union[Zone, str], *classic\_expression*: str) → List[float]

Returns a value for a thermodynamic quantity in a zone at each time point.

**Warning:** It should normally not be required to use this method, use the appropriate method available in the API instead.

**Parameters**

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **classic\_expression** – The thermodynamic quantity to get the value of in Thermo-Calc Console Mode syntax (for example “NPM(FCC\_A1)”)

**Returns**

The requested value at each time point

**get\_viscosity\_dynamic\_of\_phase**(*zone*: Union[Zone, str], *phase*: str) → List[float]

Returns the dynamic viscosity of a phase in a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **phase** – The phase name

**Returns**

The dynamic viscosity at each time point [Pa\*s]

**get\_viscosity\_kinematic\_of\_phase**(*zone*: Union[Zone, str], *phase*: str) → List[float]

Returns the kinematic viscosity of a phase in a zone at each time point.

**Parameters**

- **zone** – The zone object or the zone name
- **phase** – The phase name

**Returns**

The kinematic viscosity at each time point [m\*\*2/s]

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.ReactionZone(area: float, left_zone: Zone,
                                                       mass_transfer_coefficient_left: Union[float,
                                                       MassTransferCoefficients], right_zone:
                                                       Zone, mass_transfer_coefficient_right:
                                                       Union[float, MassTransferCoefficients])
```

Bases: [Zone](#)

A reaction zone in a process simulation, this is representing the interface layer between two bulk zones that are in contact and can react with each other, for example the steel melt and the top slag. The size of the reaction zone is dynamic and determined by the mass transfer coefficient. A zone is a volume in a process that has identical temperature and composition. It has well-defined boundaries to other zones.

**add\_addition**(*addition*: AbstractSingleTimeAddition, *time*: float = 0.0)

Adds a single-time addition at the specified time point to the zone. The addition will be dissolved immediately.

**Parameters**

- **addition** – A [SingleTimeAddition](#) or [SingleTimeGasAddition](#)
- **time** – The time point [s]

**Returns**

This [ReactionZone](#) object

**add\_continuous\_addition**(*addition*: AbstractContinuousAddition, *from\_time*: float = 0.0, *to\_time*: float = nan)

Adds a constant addition continuously during the specified time period to the zone. All added material will be dissolved immediately.

**Parameters**

- **addition** – A [ContinuousAddition](#) or [ContinuousGasAddition](#)
- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This [ReactionZone](#) object

**add\_heat\_transfer**(*heat\_transfer\_coefficient*: float)

Adds heat transfer through the reaction zone, i.e., between the two attached bulk zones.

**Parameters**

**heat\_transfer\_coefficient** – The heat transfer coefficient [W/(K\*m\*\*2)]

**Returns**

This *ReactionZone* object

**add\_power**(*power*: float, *from\_time*: float = 0.0, *to\_time*: float = nan)

Adds a constant power during a specified time period to the zone (for example heating or cooling).

**Parameters**

- **power** – The power [MW]
- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This *ReactionZone* object

**add\_transfer\_of\_phase\_group**(*transfer\_of\_phase\_group*: *TransferOfPhaseGroup*)

Adds transfer of a certain phase group through the reaction zone during each time step, i.e. from one of the attached bulk zones to the other. This is for example used to model inclusion flotation from the steel melt to the slag.

**Parameters**

**transfer\_of\_phase\_group** – The transfer of phase group configuration, can be time-dependent.

**Returns**

This *ReactionZone* object

**disable\_degassing**()

Disables degassing for this zone, i.e. all gas formed at any time step will be staying in this zone.

**Returns**

This *ReactionZone* object

**enable\_degassing**()

Enables degassing for this zone, i.e. any gas formed at any time step will be removed after that time step. This gas will be transferred into the *exhaust gas zone*. **This is the default.**

**Returns**

This *ReactionZone* object

**get\_elements**() → Set[str]

Returns the elements present in the zone. The elements are determined by the additions.

**Returns**

The elements

**get\_id**() → str

Returns the unique id of the zone. :return: The zone id

**is\_degassing\_enabled**() → bool

Returns if degassing is enabled in the zone.

**Returns**

If degassing is enabled

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.SingleTimeAddition(composition: Dict[str, float],
                                                             amount: float, temperature: float =
                                                             293.15, composition_unit:
                                                             CompositionUnit = CompositionUnit.MASS_PERCENT, do_scale:
                                                             bool = False)
```

Bases: [AbstractSingleTimeAddition](#)

An addition in a process simulation that is added at a distinct time point.

It is assumed that the addition is dissolved instantaneously.

---

**Tip:** By setting `do_scale=True`, the composition will be scaled to 100% / fraction of 1. This is useful if the composition provided is not summing to 100% / 1. An example could be a slag addition which is provided like this: `90 wt-% CaO - 5 wt-% Al2O3 - 4 wt-% SiO2`.

---

### Parameters

- **composition** – The composition
- **amount** – The amount [kg]
- **temperature** – The initial addition temperature (**default: 20 °C**) [K]
- **composition\_unit** – The composition unit
- **do\_scale** – If the composition is scaled to 100% / fraction of 1

`get_amount()` → float

Returns the amount of this addition.

### Returns

The amount [kg]

`get_composition_unit()` → [CompositionUnit](#)

Returns the composition unit used in this addition.

### Returns

The composition unit

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.SingleTimeGasAddition(composition: Dict[str, float],
                                                                amount: float, temperature:
                                                                float = 293.15, amount_unit:
                                                                GasAmountUnit = GasAmountUnit.NORM_CUBIC_METER,
                                                                composition_unit:
                                                                GasCompositionUnit =
                                                                GasCompositionUnit.VOLUME_PERCENT,
                                                                do_scale: bool = False)
```

Bases: [AbstractSingleTimeAddition](#)

A gas addition in a process simulation that is added at a distinct time point.

It is assumed that the addition is dissolved instantaneously.

---

**Tip:** By setting `do_scale=True`, the composition will be scaled to 100% / fraction of 1. This is useful if the composition provided is not scaling to 100% / 1. An example could be a gas addition which is provided like this: `90 vol-% Ar - 10 vol-% O2`.

---

### Parameters

- **composition** – The composition
- **amount** – The amount
- **temperature** – The initial addition temperature (**default: 20 °C**) [K]
- **amount\_unit** – The amount unit
- **composition\_unit** – The composition unit
- **do\_scale** – If the composition is scaled to 100% / fraction of 1

**get\_amount()** → float

Returns the amount of this addition.

---

**Note:** The amount unit can be obtained using *get\_amount\_unit()*.

---

#### Returns

The amount [in the amount unit]

**get\_amount\_unit()** → *GasAmountUnit*

Returns the amount unit used in this addition.

#### Returns

The amount unit

**get\_composition\_unit()** → *GasCompositionUnit*

Returns the composition unit used in this addition.

#### Returns

The composition unit

**class** `tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.SlagBulkZone`(*density: float*)

Bases: *Zone*

A slag bulk zone in a process simulation.

This is representing a large volume in the process, for example the top slag. A zone is a volume in a process that has identical temperature and composition. It has well-defined boundaries to other zones.

The name of this zone is automatically defined and unique.

**add\_addition**(*addition: AbstractSingleTimeAddition*, *time: float = 0.0*)

Adds a single-time addition at the specified time point to the zone. The addition will be dissolved immediately.

#### Parameters

- **addition** – A *SingleTimeAddition* or *SingleTimeGasAddition*
- **time** – The time point [s]

#### Returns

This *SlagBulkZone* object

**add\_continuous\_addition**(*addition: AbstractContinuousAddition*, *from\_time: float = 0.0*, *to\_time: float = nan*)

Adds a constant addition continuously during the specified time period to the zone. All added material will be dissolved immediately.

**Parameters**

- **addition** – A *ContinuousAddition* or *ContinuousGasAddition*
- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This *SlagBulkZone* object

**add\_power**(*power: float, from\_time: float = 0.0, to\_time: float = nan*)

Adds a constant power during a specified time period to the zone (for example heating or cooling).

**Parameters**

- **power** – The power [MW]
- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This *SlagBulkZone* object

**disable\_degassing**()

Disables degassing for this zone, i.e. all gas formed at any time step will be staying in this zone.

**Returns**

This *SlagBulkZone* object

**enable\_degassing**()

Enables degassing for this zone, i.e. any gas formed at any time step will be removed after that time step. This gas will be transferred into the *exhaust gas zone*. **This is the default.**

**Returns**

This *SlagBulkZone* object

**get\_density**() → float

Returns the density of the zone

**Returns**

The density [kg/m\*\*3]

**get\_elements**() → Set[str]

Returns the elements present in the zone. The elements are determined by the additions.

**Returns**

The elements

**get\_id**() → str

Returns the unique id of the zone. :return: The zone id

**get\_phase\_group\_to\_transfer**() → *PhaseGroup*

Returns the phase group that is transferred from the attached reaction zones back to this zone after each time step.

**Returns**

The phase group

**is\_degassing\_enabled**() → bool

Returns if degassing is enabled in the zone.



**Returns**

If degassing is enabled

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.TransferOfPhaseGroup(phase_group_to_transfer:
    PhaseGroup, source_zone:
    Zone)
```

Bases: object

The transfer of a percentage of a certain phase group (e.g., solid slag) between zones during each time step. This is for example used to model inclusion flotation from the steel melt to the slag.

**add**(*transfer\_rate*: float, *time*: float = 0)

Adds the transfer rate valid beginning at a time point.

This value is valid until another value is defined for a later time point.

**Parameters**

- **transfer\_rate** – The transfer rate [% of phase group amount/s]
- **time** – The time point where the transfer of a phase group begins to be valid [s]

**Returns**

This *TransferOfPhaseGroup* object

**get\_phase\_group\_to\_transfer**() → *PhaseGroup*

Returns the phase group to be transferred

**Returns**

The phase group

**get\_transfer\_source\_zone\_id**() → str

The id of the source zone of the transfer

**Returns**

This source zone id

```
class tc_python.process_metallurgy.process.Zone
```

Bases: object

The base class of a zone in a process simulation. A zone is a volume in a process that has identical temperature and composition. It has well-defined boundaries to other zones.

**add\_addition**(*addition*: *AbstractSingleTimeAddition*, *time*: float = 0.0)

Adds a single-time addition at the specified time point to the zone. The addition will be dissolved immediately.

**Parameters**

- **addition** – A *SingleTimeAddition* or *SingleTimeGasAddition*
- **time** – The time point [s]

**Returns**

This *Zone* object

**add\_continuous\_addition**(*addition*: *AbstractContinuousAddition*, *from\_time*: float = 0.0, *to\_time*: float = nan)

Adds a constant addition continuously during the specified time period to the zone. All added material will be dissolved immediately.

**Parameters**

- **addition** – A *ContinuousAddition* or *ContinuousGasAddition*
- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This *Zone* object

**add\_power**(*power: float, from\_time: float = 0.0, to\_time: float = nan*)

Adds a constant power during a specified time period to the zone (for example heating or cooling).

**Parameters**

- **power** – The power [MW]
- **from\_time** – The start time point [s]
- **to\_time** – The end time point [s]

**Returns**

This *Zone* object

**disable\_degassing()**

Disables degassing for this zone, i.e. all gas formed at any time step will be staying in this zone.

**Returns**

This *Zone* object

**enable\_degassing()**

Enables degassing for this zone, i.e. any gas formed at any time step will be removed after that time step. This gas will be transferred into the *exhaust gas zone*. **This is the default.**

**Returns**

This *Zone* object

**get\_elements()** → Set[str]

Returns the elements present in the zone. The elements are determined by the additions.

**Returns**

The elements

**get\_id()** → str

Returns the unique id of the zone. :return: The zone id

**is\_degassing\_enabled()** → bool

Returns if degassing is enabled in the zone.

**Returns**

If degassing is enabled

## 5.2 Module “system”

**class** `tc_python.system.MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder`(*multi\_database\_system\_builder*)

Bases: object

Used to select databases, elements, phases etc. and create a System object. The difference to the class System-Builder is that the operations are performed on all the previously selected databases. The system is then used to create calculations.

**create\_and\_select\_species**(*stoichiometry: str*)

Specify a species from the already entered elements. The stoichiometry of the species is the chemical formula of the species. The created species will also be automatically selected.

---

**Note:** The elements in the chemical formula are normally separated by stoichiometric numbers. Neither parenthesis “()” nor an underscore “\_” is allowed in the chemical formula, while the special combination “/–” or “/+” can be used. Consult the Thermo-Calc database documentation for details about the syntax.

---

**Parameters**

**stoichiometry** – The stoichiometry of the species

**Returns**

This *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder* object

**deselect\_constituent\_on\_sublattice**(*phase\_name: str, sublattice\_no: int, constituent\_name\_to\_deselect: str*)

Rejects a constituent on a sublattice in a phase in both the thermodynamic and the kinetic database.

**Parameters**

- **phase\_name** – The name of the phase
- **sublattice\_no** – The number of the sublattice (starting with 1)
- **constituent\_name\_to\_deselect** – The name of the constituent to deselect

**Returns**

This *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder* object

**deselect\_phase**(*phase\_name\_to\_deselect: str*)

Rejects a phase for both the thermodynamic and the kinetic database.

**Parameters**

**phase\_name\_to\_deselect** – The phase name

**Returns**

This *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder* object

**deselect\_species**(*species\_name: str*)

Removes the species from the system.

**Parameters**

**species\_name** – The species

**Returns**

This *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder* object

**get\_system**() → *System*

Creates a new System object that is the basis for all calculation types. Several calculation types can be defined later from the object; these are independent.

**Returns**

A new *System* object

**select\_constituent\_on\_sublattice**(*phase\_name: str, sublattice\_no: int, constituent\_name\_to\_select: str*)

Selects a constituent on a sublattice in a phase in both the thermodynamic and the kinetic database.

---

**Note:** Previously the third parameter *constituent\_name\_to\_select* had a wrong name, it has been corrected in version 2021b.

---

**Parameters**

- **phase\_name** – The name of the phase
- **sublattice\_no** – The number of the sublattice (starting with 1)
- **constituent\_name\_to\_select** – The name of the constituent to select

**Returns**

This *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder* object

**select\_phase**(*phase\_name\_to\_select*: str)

Selects a phase for both the thermodynamic and the kinetic database.

**Parameters**

**phase\_name\_to\_select** – The phase name

**Returns**

This *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder* object

**select\_species**(*species\_name*: str)

Adds the species to the system. Up to 1000 species can be defined in a single system.

**Parameters**

**species\_name** – The species

**Returns**

This *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder* object

**with\_new\_composition\_set**(*composition\_set*: *CompositionSet*)

Used to enter two or more composition sets for a phase. If a phase has a miscibility gap it is necessary to have two composition sets, one for each possible composition that can be stable simultaneously.

The databases often create the typical composition sets for phases automatically when data are retrieved. The equilibrium calculations (using the default settings with global minimization) will usually add new composition sets if needed.

---

**Note:** Precipitation and diffusion calculations can require the user to define additional composition sets. E.g. in the case where the new composition set is needed in the configuration of the calculation.

---

**Parameters**

**composition\_set** – the composition set

**Returns**

This *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder* object

**without\_default\_phases**()

Rejects all the default phases from both the thermodynamic and the kinetic database, any phase now needs to be selected manually for the databases.

**Returns**

This *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder* object

**class** `tc_python.system.System`(*system\_instance*)

Bases: `object`

A system containing selections for databases, elements, phases etc.

---

**Note:** For the defined system, different calculations can be configured and run. **Instances of this class should always be created from a SystemBuilder.**

---



---

**Note:** The system object is **immutable**, i.e. it cannot be changed after it has been created. If you want to change the system, you must instead create a new one.

---

**convert\_composition**(*input\_composition*: `Dict[str, float]`, *input\_unit*: `ConversionUnit`, *output\_unit*: `ConversionUnit`, *dependent\_component*: `str = ""`) → `Dict[str, float]`

Provides conversion between composition units for any combination of chemical compounds. It is fast because no thermodynamic equilibrium calculation is involved.

**Syntax of the chemical compounds:** “*Al2O3*”, “*FeO*”, “*CO*”, “*Fe*”, “*C*”, ...

---

**Note:** It is not required that the chemical compounds are components of the database. The only requirement is that all elements are present in the database.

---

#### Parameters

- **input\_composition** – Composition (for example: {“*Al2O3*”: 25.0, “*FeO*”: 75.0})
- **input\_unit** – Unit of the input composition
- **output\_unit** – Requested output unit
- **dependent\_component** – The dependent component (optional), for example: “*Fe*”. If no dependent component is specified the sum of the input composition needs to match 100% / 1

#### Returns

The composition in the requested output unit

**get\_all\_elements\_in\_databases**() → `List[str]`

Returns the names of all elements present in the selected databases, regardless of the actual selection of elements.

#### Returns

A list of element names

**get\_all\_phases\_in\_databases**() → `List[str]`

Returns all phase names present in the selected databases, regardless of selected elements, phases etc.

#### Returns

A list of phase names

**get\_all\_species\_in\_databases**() → `List[str]`

Returns all species names present in the selected databases, regardless of the actual selection of elements, phases, ...

#### Returns

A list of species names

**get\_element\_object**(*element\_name: str*) → *Element*

Returns the Element object of an element. This can be used to obtain detailed information about the element.

**Parameters**

**element\_name** – The element name

**Returns**

A Element: object

**get\_elements\_in\_system**() → List[str]

Returns the names of all elements present in the selected system.

---

**Note:** The list does not contain any elements or components that have been auto-selected by the database(s) in a calculator. Use the `get_components()` of the calculator object instead to get the complete information.

---

**Returns**

A list of element names

**get\_phase\_object**(*phase\_name: str*) → *Phase*

Returns the Phase object of a phase. This can be used to obtain detailed information about the phase.

**Parameters**

**phase\_name** – The phase name

**Returns**

A Phase: object

**get\_phases\_in\_system**() → List[str]

Returns all phase names present in the system due to its configuration (selected elements, phases, etc.).

**Returns**

A list of phase names

**get\_references**() → Dict[str, List[str]]

Provides a dictionary with database references per database in the selected system.

**Returns**

The database references

**get\_species\_in\_system**() → List[str]

Returns the names of all species present in the selected system.

---

**Note:** The list does not contain any species or components that have been auto-selected by the database(s) in a calculator. Use the `get_components()` of the calculator object instead to get the complete information.

---

**Returns**

The list of species names

**get\_species\_object**(*species\_name: str*) → *Species*

Returns the Species object of an species. This can be used to obtain detailed information about the species.

**Parameters**

**species\_name** – The species name

**Returns**

A Species: object

`get_system_data()` → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using `with_system_modifications()`.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.*tdb*-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

`with_batch_equilibrium_calculation(default_conditions: bool = True, components: List[str] = [])` → *BatchEquilibriumCalculation*

Creates a batch-equilibrium calculation (a vectorized equilibrium calculation).

---

**Note:** Use this instead of looping if you want to calculate equilibria for a larger number of compositions and know the conditions in advance. This calculation type has improved performance when calculating a large number of equilibria when each individual calculations is quick. E.g. when evaluating single phase properties for thousands of compositions.

---

**Parameters**

- **default\_conditions** – If *True*, automatically sets the conditions  $N=1$  and  $P=100000$
- **components** – Specify here the components of the system (for example:  $[AL_2O_3, \dots]$ ), *only necessary if they differ from the elements*. If this option is used, **all elements** of the system need to be replaced by a component.

**Returns**

A new BatchEquilibriumCalculation object

`with_cct_precipitation_calculation()` → *PrecipitationCCTCalculation*

Creates a CCT diagram calculation.

**Returns**

A new PrecipitationCCTCalculation object

`with_isothermal_diffusion_calculation()` → *DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation*

Creates an isothermal diffusion calculation.

**Returns**

A new DiffusionIsoThermalCalculation object

`with_isothermal_precipitation_calculation()` → *PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation*

Creates an isothermal precipitation calculation.

**Returns**

A new PrecipitationIsoThermalCalculation object

`with_material_to_material()` → *MaterialToMaterialCalculationContainer*

Provides access to all Material to Material calculations. The actual calculation needs to be chosen in the returned object.

**Returns**

A new `MaterialToMaterialCalculationContainer` object

`with_non_isothermal_diffusion_calculation()` → *DiffusionNonIsoThermalCalculation*

Creates a non-isothermal precipitation calculation.

**Returns**

A new `PrecipitationNonIsoThermalCalculation` object

`with_non_isothermal_precipitation_calculation()` → *PrecipitationNonIsoThermalCalculation*

Creates a non-isothermal precipitation calculation.

**Returns**

A new `PrecipitationNonIsoThermalCalculation` object

`with_phase_diagram_calculation(default_conditions: bool = True, components: List[str] = [])` → *PhaseDiagramCalculation*

Creates a phase diagram (map) calculation.

**Parameters**

- **default\_conditions** – If *True*, automatically sets the conditions  $N=1$  and  $P=100000$
- **components** – Specify here the components of the system (for example: *[AL2O3, ...]*), *only necessary if they differ from the elements*. If this option is used, **all elements** of the system need to be replaced by a component.

**Returns**

A new `PhaseDiagramCalculation` object

`with_property_diagram_calculation(default_conditions: bool = True, components: List[str] = [])` → *PropertyDiagramCalculation*

Creates a property diagram (step) calculation.

**Parameters**

- **default\_conditions** – If *True*, automatically sets the conditions  $N=1$  and  $P=100000$
- **components** – Specify here the components of the system (for example: *[AL2O3, ...]*), *only necessary if they differ from the elements*. If this option is used, **all elements** of the system need to be replaced by a component.

**Returns**

A new `PropertyDiagramCalculation` object

`with_property_model_calculation(model: str, path_to_models: str = "", debug_model: bool = False)` → *PropertyModelCalculation*

Creates a Property Model calculation.

The parameter *debug\_model* is only used when debugging self-developed models.

**Parameters**

- **model** – The Property Model to be calculated.
- **path\_to\_models** – The path where the Property Models are installed. If no value is entered, the Property Models folder used by the normal Thermo-Calc application is used.
- **debug\_model** – Used when debugging self-developed models.

**Returns**

A new `PropertyModelCalculation` object



`with_scheil_calculation()` → *ScheilCalculation*

Creates a Scheil solidification calculation.

**Warning:** Scheil calculations do not support the *GAS* phase being selected, this means the ``GAS`` phase must always be deselected in the system if it is present in the database

**Returns**

A new *ScheilCalculation* object

`with_single_equilibrium_calculation(default_conditions: bool = True, components: List[str] = [])`  
→ *SingleEquilibriumCalculation*

Creates a single equilibrium calculation.

**Parameters**

- **default\_conditions** – If *True*, automatically sets the conditions  $N=1$  and  $P=100000$
- **components** – Specify here the components of the system (for example: *[AL2O3, ...]*), only necessary if they differ from the elements. If this option is used, **all elements** of the system need to be replaced by a component.

**Returns**

A new *SingleEquilibriumCalculation* object

`with_ttt_precipitation_calculation()` → *PrecipitationTTTCalculation*

Creates a TTT diagram calculation.

**Returns**

A new *PrecipitationTTTCalculation* object

`class tc_python.system.SystemBuilder(system_builder)`

Bases: object

Used to select databases, elements, phases etc. and create a System object. The system is then used to create calculations.

`create_and_select_species(stoichiometry: str)`

Specify a species from the already entered elements. The stoichiometry of the species is the chemical formula of the species. The created species will also be automatically selected.

---

**Note:** The elements in the chemical formula are normally separated by stoichiometric numbers. Neither parenthesis “*()*” nor an underscore “*\_*” is allowed in the chemical formula, while the special combination “*/-*” or “*/+*” can be used. Consult the Thermo-Calc database documentation for details about the syntax.

---

**Parameters**

**stoichiometry** – The stoichiometry of the species

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

`deselect_constituent_on_sublattice(phase_name: str, sublattice_no: int, constituent_name_to_deselect: str)`

Rejects a constituent on a sublattice in a phase in the last specified database only.

**Parameters**

- **phase\_name** – The name of the phase
- **sublattice\_no** – The number of the sublattice (starting with 1)
- **constituent\_name\_to\_deselect** – The name of the constituent to deselect

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

**deselect\_phase**(*phase\_name\_to\_deselect: str*)

Rejects a phase in the last specified database only.

**Parameters**

**phase\_name\_to\_deselect** – The name of the phase

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

**deselect\_species**(*stoichiometry: str*)

Removes the species from the system.

**Parameters**

**stoichiometry** – The species

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

**get\_system**() → *System*

Creates a new *System* object that is the basis for all calculation types. Several calculation types can be defined later from the object; these are independent.

**Returns**

A new *System* object

**get\_system\_for\_scheil\_calculations**() → *System*

Creates a new *System* object **without gas phases being selected**, that is the basis for all calculation types, but its particularly useful for Scheil solidification calculations, where the model does not allow that a gas phase is selected in the system.

Several calculation types can be defined later from the object; these are independent.

---

**Note:** Deprecated in version 2022b: Use *get\_system()* instead. There are no longer any special requirements from the Thermo-Calc program to deselect the gas phase for Scheil. It will be removed in release 2023b.

---

**Returns**

A new *System* object

**select\_constituent\_on\_sublattice**(*phase\_name: str, sublattice\_no: int, constituent\_name\_to\_select: str*)

Selects a constituent on a sublattice in a phase in the last specified database only.

---

**Note:** Previously the third parameter *constituent\_name\_to\_select* had a wrong name, it has been corrected in version 2021b.

---

**Parameters**

- **phase\_name** – The name of the phase
- **sublattice\_no** – The number of the sublattice (starting with 1)
- **constituent\_name\_to\_select** – The name of the constituent to select

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

**select\_database\_and\_elements**(*database\_name: str, list\_of\_element\_strings: List[str]*)

Selects a thermodynamic or kinetic database and its selected elements (that will be appended). After that, phases can be selected or unselected.

**Parameters**

- **database\_name** – The database name, for example “FEDEMO”
- **list\_of\_element\_strings** – A list of one or more elements as strings, for example [“Fe”, “C”]

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

**select\_phase**(*phase\_name\_to\_select: str*)

Selects a phase in the last specified database only.

**Parameters**

**phase\_name\_to\_select** – The name of the phase

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

**select\_species**(*stoichiometry: str*)

Adds the species to the system. Up to 1000 species can be defined in a single system.

**Parameters**

**stoichiometry** – The species

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

**select\_user\_database\_and\_elements**(*path\_to\_user\_database: str, list\_of\_element\_strings: List[str]*)

Selects a thermodynamic database which is a user-defined database and select its elements (that will be appended).

---

**Note:** By using a r-literal, it is possible to use slashes on all platforms, also on Windows: `select_user_database_and_elements(r"my path/user_db.tdb", [“Fe”, “Cr”])`

Otherwise it is required to use **double** back-slashes on Windows as separator.

---



---

**Note:** On Linux and Mac the path is case-sensitive, also the file ending.

---

**Parameters**

- **path\_to\_user\_database** – The path to the database file (“database”.TDB), defaults to the current working directory. Only the filename is required if the database is located in the same folder as the script.

- **list\_of\_element\_strings** – A list of one or more elements as strings, for example ["Fe", "C"]

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

**with\_new\_composition\_set**(*composition\_set*: *CompositionSet*)

Used to enter composition sets for a phase. If a phase has a miscibility gap it is necessary to have two composition sets, one for each possible composition that can be stable simultaneously.

**Parameters**

**composition\_set** – The composition set

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

**without\_default\_phases**()

Rejects all default phases in the last specified database only, any phase needs now to be selected manually for that database.

**Returns**

This *SystemBuilder* object

## 5.3 Module “entities”

**class** `tc_python.entities.CompositionSet`(*phase\_name*: *str*)

Bases: `object`

Used by the method `tc_python.system.SystemBuilder.with_new_composition_set()` to enter two or more composition sets for a phase.

**Parameters**

**phase\_name** – The name of the phase for which a new composition set is required

**set\_major\_constituents\_for\_sublattice**(*sublattice\_index*: *int*, *major\_constituents*: *List[str]*)

Specify the new major constituent(s) for the sublattice.

**Default:** If not specified, a default is automatically chosen based on the specified composition set.

---

**Note:** This is useful in order to make calculations converge faster and more easily (because it may simplify giving start values when calculating the equilibrium as those phases with miscibility gaps should have different major constituents for each composition set). **The databases often set major constituents for several phases automatically when the data is retrieved.**

---

**Parameters**

- **sublattice\_index** – Index of the sublattice to set the major constituents for (starting with 1)
- **major\_constituents** – Optional list of the major constituents, which must be selected from the phase constitution of the current system.

**Returns**

This *CompositionSet* object

**class** `tc_python.entities.Element`(*element*)

Bases: `object`

Represents an element, making detailed information about the element accessible.

**get\_enthalpy**() → float

Returns the enthalpy of the element at 298 K, part of the stable element reference state (SER).

**Returns**

The enthalpy [J]

**get\_entropy\_diff\_0\_to\_298k**() → float

Returns the entropy difference 0 - 298 K of the element, part of the stable element reference state (SER).

**Returns**

The entropy difference 0 - 298 K [J/K]

**get\_molar\_mass**() → float

Returns the molar mass of the element.

**Returns**

The molar mass [g/mol]

**get\_name**() → str

Returns the name of the element.

**Returns**

The element name

**get\_stable\_element\_reference**() → str

Returns the stable element reference (i.e. the stable phase at 298.15 K and 1 bar, reference for all element thermodynamic data).

**Returns**

The name of the stable element reference

**is\_interstitial**() → bool

Returns if the element is interstitial.

---

**Note:** In the diffusion simulations (DICTRA), the assumption that the volume is carried by the substitutional elements only is applied. The interstitial elements are assumed to have zero molar volumes.

---

**Returns**

If the element is interstitial

**is\_special**() → bool

Returns if the element is special (i.e. vacancies (VA) and electrons (denoted either as /- in gaseous, liquid or solid phases, or ZE in an aqueous solution phase)).

**Returns**

If the element is special

**is\_valid**() → bool

Returns if the element is valid. Non-valid elements are represented by an empty name.

**Returns**

If the element is valid

**class** `tc_python.entities.Phase`(*phase*)

Bases: `object`

Represents a phase, making detailed information about the phase accessible.

**get\_name**() → `str`

Returns the name of the phase.

**Returns**

The phase name

**get\_species**() → `Set[Species]`

Returns the species of the phase.

**Returns**

A set containing the species

**get\_species\_for\_composition\_profile**() → `Set[Species]`

Returns all species that need to be defined in a composition profile of the phase for diffusion simulations - except for one species that needs to be the dependent species.

---

**Note:** In a composition profile of a phase for diffusion simulations it is necessary to specify all non-stoichiometric and non-special species. In case of a DILUTE diffusion model, the database enforces the choice of a certain dependent species.

---

**Returns**

Set with the species

**get\_sublattices**() → `List[Sublattice]`

Returns the sublattices of the phase in a well-defined contiguous order.

**Returns**

A list containing the *Sublattice* objects

**get\_type**() → *PhaseType*

Returns the type of the phase (liquid, ionic liquid, solid, gas).

**Returns**

The type of a phase

**has\_diffusion\_data**() → `bool`

Returns if diffusion data exists for the phase.

**Returns**

If diffusion data exists for the phase

**has\_molar\_volume\_data**() → `bool`

Returns if molar volume data exists for the phase.

**Returns**

If molar volume data exists for the phase

**is\_dilute\_diffusion\_model**() → `bool`

Returns if diffusion is described using the DILUTE model for the phase. This will always return *False* if no diffusion data is available.

**Returns**

If the DILUTE model is used

**is\_gas()** → bool

Returns if the phase is a gas phase.

**Returns**

If the phase is a gas phase

**is\_ionic\_liquid()** → bool

Returns if the phase is an ionic liquid phase.

**Returns**

If the phase is an ionic liquid phase

**is\_liquid()** → bool

Returns if the phase is a liquid or ionic liquid phase.

**Returns**

If the phase is a liquid phase

**is\_solid()** → bool

Returns if the phase is a solid phase.

**Returns**

If the phase is a solid phase

**class** tc\_python.entities.**PhaseType**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The type of a phase.

**GAS** = 0

Gas phase.

**IONIC\_LIQUID** = 2

Ionic liquid phase.

**LIQUID** = 1

Liquid phase.

**SOLID** = 3

Solid phase.

**class** tc\_python.entities.**Species**(*species*)

Bases: object

Represents a species, making detailed information about the species accessible.

**get\_all\_elements()** → List[Tuple[*Element*, float]]

Returns all the elements that the species is composed of.

**Returns**

List of all elements of the species and their stoichiometry

**get\_charge()** → int

Returns the charge of the species.

**Returns**

The charge of the species

**get\_name()** → str

Returns the name of the species.

**Returns**

The species name

**is\_element()** → bool

Returns if the species actually represents an element.

**Returns**

If the species represents an element

**is\_interstitial()** → bool

Returns if the species is interstitial.

---

**Note:** In the diffusion simulations (DICTRA), the assumption that the volume is carried by the substitutional elements only is applied. The interstitial elements are assumed to have zero molar volumes.

---

**Returns**

If the species is interstitial

**is\_special()** → bool

Returns if the species is special (i.e. vacancies (VA) and electrons (denoted either as /- in gaseous, liquid or solid phases, or ZE in an aqueous solution phase)).

**Returns**

If the species is special

**is\_valid()** → bool

Returns if the species is valid. Non-valid species are represented by an empty name.

**Returns**

If the species is valid

**to\_element()** → *Element*

Returns the *Element* representation of the species - if the species actually represents an element.

**Returns**

The *Element* object

**class** tc\_python.entities.**Sublattice**(*sublattice*)

Bases: object

Represents a sublattice of a phase.

**get\_constituents()** → Set[*Species*]

Returns the constituents of the sublattice.

**Returns**

A set containing the constituents

**get\_nr\_of\_sites()** → float

Returns the number of sites in the sublattice.

**Returns**

A float number



## 5.4 Module “server”

**class** `tc_python.server.LoggingPolicy`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

Logging policy that determines how the TC-Python logs are presented to the user.

**FILE** = 1

Logging to a file.

**NONE** = 2

No logging at all.

**SCREEN** = 0

Logging to the screen.

**class** `tc_python.server.MetallurgyCalculations`(*metallurgy\_calculations*)

Bases: object

Provides access to the calculation objects for all Process Metallurgy calculations.

These are specialised calculations for working with metallurgical processes. Both equilibrium calculations and kinetic process simulations (Effective Equilibrium Reaction Zone model) are available.

**with\_adiabatic\_equilibrium\_calculation**(*database*: `ProcessDatabase`) → *AdiabaticEquilibriumCalculation*

Creates an adiabatic equilibrium calculation for Process Metallurgy.

**Parameters**

**database** – The thermodynamic database used in the calculation

**Returns**

A new `AdiabaticEquilibriumCalculation` object

**with\_adiabatic\_process\_calculation**(*database*: `ProcessDatabase`) → *ProcessSimulationCalculation*

Creates an adiabatic kinetic process simulation (EERZ, i.e. Effective Equilibrium Reaction Zone model).

**Parameters**

**database** – The thermodynamic database used in the calculation

**Returns**

A new `ProcessSimulationCalculation` object

**with\_isothermal\_equilibrium\_calculation**(*database*: `ProcessDatabase`) → *IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation*

Creates an isothermal equilibrium calculation for Process Metallurgy.

**Parameters**

**database** – The thermodynamic database used in the calculation

**Returns**

A new `IsoThermalEquilibriumCalculation` object

**class** `tc_python.server.ResultLoader`(*result\_loader*)

Bases: object

Contains methods for loading results from previously done calculations.

**diffusion**(*path: str*) → *DiffusionCalculationResult*

Loads a `DiffusionCalculationResult` from disc.

**Parameters**

**path** – path to the folder where result was previously saved.

**Returns**

A new `DiffusionCalculationResult` object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**phase\_diagram**(*path: str*) → *PhaseDiagramResult*

Loads a `PhaseDiagramResult` from disc.

**Parameters**

**path** – path to the folder where result was previously saved.

**Returns**

A new `PhaseDiagramResult` object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**precipitation\_TTT\_or\_CCT**(*path: str*) → *PrecipitationCalculationTTTorCCTResult*

Loads a `PrecipitationCalculationTTTorCCTResult` from disc.

**Parameters**

**path** – path to the folder where result was previously saved.

**Returns**

A new `PrecipitationCalculationTTTorCCTResult` object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**precipitation\_single**(*path: str*) → *PrecipitationCalculationSingleResult*

Loads a `PrecipitationCalculationSingleResult` from disc.

**Parameters**

**path** – path to the folder where result was previously saved.

**Returns**

A new `PrecipitationCalculationSingleResult` object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**property\_diagram**(*path: str*) → *PropertyDiagramResult*

Loads a `PropertyDiagramResult` from disc.

**Parameters**

**path** – path to the folder where result was previously saved.

**Returns**

A new `PropertyDiagramResult` object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**property\_model**(*path: str*) → *PropertyModelResult*

Loads a `PropertyModelResult` from disc.

**Parameters**

**path** – path to the folder where result was previously saved.

**Returns**

A new `PropertyModelResult` object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**scheil**(*path: str*) → *ScheilCalculationResult*

Loads a *ScheilCalculationResult* from disc.

**Parameters**

**path** – path to the folder where result was previously saved.

**Returns**

A new *ScheilCalculationResult* object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**single\_equilibrium**(*path: str*) → *SingleEquilibriumResult*

Loads a *SingleEquilibriumResult* from disc.

**Parameters**

**path** – path to the folder where result was previously saved.

**Returns**

A new *SingleEquilibriumResult* object which later can be used to get specific values from the calculated result

**class** `tc_python.server.Setup`(*debug\_logging=False*)

Bases: object

Starting point for all calculations.

---

**Note:** This class exposes methods that have no precondition, it is used for choosing databases and elements.

---

**disable\_caching**()

A previously set cache folder is no longer used.

---

**Note:** Within the session, caching is activated and used through the default temporary directory.

---

**Returns**

This *Setup* object

**get\_database\_info**(*database\_short\_name: str*) → str

Obtains the short information available for the specified database.

**Parameters**

**database\_short\_name** – The name of the database (i.e. “FEDEMO”, ...)

**Returns**

The short information about the database

**get\_database\_path\_on\_disk**(*database\_short\_name: str*) → str

Obtains the path to the database file on disk. *TCPATH* is a placeholder for the root path of the used Thermo-Calc installation.

---

**Note:** Encrypted databases (*\*.TDC*) cannot be edited.

---

**Parameters**

**database\_short\_name** – The name of the database (i.e. “FEDEMO”, ...)

**Returns**

The path to the database on disk

**get\_databases()** → List[str]

Obtains the short names of all databases available in the used Thermo-Calc installation.

---

**Note:** Only databases with a valid license are listed.

---

**Returns**

List of the available databases

**get\_property\_models**(*path\_to\_models: str = ""*) → Set[str]

Lists the names of all Property Models in the specified directory.

If the directory is not specified, the Property Model folder used by the normal Thermo-Calc application is used.

**Parameters**

**path\_to\_models** – The path where the Property Models are installed. If no value is entered, the Property Model folder used by the normal Thermo-Calc application is used.

**Returns**

Set containing all Property Model names

**load\_result\_from\_disk()** → *ResultLoader*

Loads a previously calculated result from disk.

---

**Note:** This **only** works for results created by calling one of the `save_result()` methods on a *Result* class created from a calculation.

---

**Returns**

A new *ResultLoader* object

**select\_database\_and\_elements**(*database\_name: str, list\_of\_elements: List[str]*) → *SystemBuilder*

Selects a first thermodynamic or kinetic database and selects the elements in it.

**Parameters**

- **database\_name** – The name of the database, for example “FEDEMO”
- **list\_of\_elements** – The list of the selected elements in that database, for example [“Fe”, “C”]

**Returns**

A new *SystemBuilder* object

**select\_thermodynamic\_and\_kinetic\_databases\_with\_elements**(*thermodynamic\_db\_name: str, kinetic\_db\_name: str, list\_of\_elements: List[str]*) → *MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder*

Selects the thermodynamic and kinetic database at once, guarantees that the databases are added in the correct order. Further rejection or selection of phases applies to both databases.

**Parameters**

- **thermodynamic\_db\_name** – The thermodynamic database name, for example “FEDEMO”
- **kinetic\_db\_name** – The kinetic database name, for example “MFEDEMO”
- **list\_of\_elements** – The list of the selected elements in that database, for example [“Fe”, “C”]

**Returns**

A new `MultiDatabaseSystemBuilder` object

**select\_user\_database\_and\_elements**(*path\_to\_user\_database: str, list\_of\_elements: List[str]*) → *SystemBuilder*

Selects a user-defined database and selects the elements in it.

---

**Note:** By using a r-literal, it is possible to use slashes on all platforms, also on Windows: `select_user_database_and_elements(r"my path/user_db.tdb", [“Fe”, “Cr”])`

Otherwise it is required to use **double** back-slashes on Windows as separator.

---



---

**Note:** On Linux and Mac the path is case-sensitive, also the file ending.

---

**Parameters**

- **path\_to\_user\_database** – The path to the database file (“database”.TDB), defaults to the current working directory. Only filename is required if the database is located in the same folder as the script.
- **list\_of\_elements** – The list of the selected elements in that database, for example [“Fe”, “C”]

**Returns**

A new `SystemBuilder` object

**set\_cache\_folder**(*path: str = "", precision\_for\_floats: int = 12*)

Sets a folder where results from calculations and state of systems are saved. If at any time a calculation is run which has the exact same setting as a previous, the calculation is not re-run. The result is instead loaded from this folder.

---

**Note:** The same folder can be used in several scripts, and it can even be shared between different users. It can be a network folder.

---

**Parameters**

- **path** – path to the folder where results should be stored. It can be relative or absolute.
- **precision\_for\_floats** – The number of significant figures used when comparing if the calculation has the same setting as a previous.

**Returns**

This `SetUp` object

**set\_ges\_version**(*version: int = 6*)

Setting the version of the Gibbs Energy System (GES).

**Parameters**

**version** – The GES-version (currently version 5 or 6)

**Returns**

This *SetUp* object

**set\_log\_level\_to\_debug**()

Sets log level to DEBUG

**Returns**

This *SetUp* object

**set\_log\_level\_to\_info**()

Sets log level to INFO

**Returns**

This *SetUp* object

**with\_metallurgy**() → *MetallurgyCalculations*

Provides access to the calculation objects for all Process Metallurgy calculations.

These are specialised calculations for working with metallurgical processes. Both equilibrium calculations and kinetic process simulations (Effective Equilibrium Reaction Zone model) are available.

```
class tc_python.server.TCPython(logging_policy=LoggingPolicy.SCREEN, log_file=None,
                                debug_mode=False, debug_logging=False,
                                do_throw_on_backend_hard_crash=True, port_number=0)
```

Bases: object

Starting point of the API. Typical syntax:

```
with TCPython() as session:
    session.select_database_and_elements(...)
```

---

**Note:** Each usage of *with TCPython()* causes significant overhead (starting a new process, stopping the old one, cleaning up the temporary disk space). Usually it is recommendable to call *with TCPython()* only once for each process, even if working in a loop. Instead you should pass the session or calculator object into the loop and use them there.

If necessary, beginning from version 2019a it is however possible to call *with TCPython* safely multiple times.

---

```
tc_python.server.start_api_server(logging_policy=LoggingPolicy.SCREEN, log_file=None,
                                  debug_mode=False, is_unittest=False,
                                  do_throw_on_backend_hard_crash=True, port_number=0)
```

Starts a process of the API server and sets up the socket communication with it.

**Parameters**

- **logging\_policy** – Determines if the TC-Python log output is sent to the screen (*LoggingPolicy.SCREEN*), to file (*LoggingPolicy.FILE*) or nothing is logged at all (*LoggingPolicy.NONE*) **Default:** *LoggingPolicy.SCREEN*. Note that the log-handlers can also be adapted through the *tc\_python.LOGGER* object at any time.
- **log\_file** – The log-file relative to the current path or absolute, only relevant if *logging\_policy=LoggingPolicy.FILE*. Log-output will be appended.

- **debug\_mode** – If *True* it is tried to open a connection to an already running API-server. **This is only used for debugging the API itself.**
- **is\_unittest** – Should be *True* if called by a unit test, **only to be used internally for development.**
- **do\_throw\_on\_backend\_hard\_crash** – If *True* an *UnrecoverableCalculationException* will be thrown if the Java-backend crashes hard, if *False* the application will simply crash with a FORTRAN-stacktrace. *If `True` the exception can be caught outside of the `with`-clause and the application can continue, if `False` more information about the error is shown by the stacktrace..*
- **port\_number** – The port number for the communication with the Java-backend server. **This is not required to be changed by normal users.**

**Warning:** Most users should use *TCPython* using a with-statement for automatic management of the resources (network sockets and temporary files). If you anyway need to use that method, make sure to call `stop_api_server()` in any case using the try-finally-pattern.

```
tc_python.server.start_matlab_server(logging_policy=LoggingPolicy.SCREEN, log_file=None,
                                     debug_mode=False, is_unittest=False,
                                     do_throw_on_backend_hard_crash=True, port_number=0)
```

```
tc_python.server.stop_api_server(gateway_id: Optional[str] = None)
```

Clears all resources used by the session (i.e. shuts down the API server and deletes all temporary files). The disk usage of temporary files might be significant.

**Warning:** Call this method only if you used `start_api_server()` initially. **It should never be called when the API has been initialized in a with-statement using *TCPython*.**

## 5.5 Module “quantity\_factory”

```
class tc_python.quantity_factory.DiffusionQuantity
```

Bases: `AbstractQuantity`

Factory class providing quantities used for defining diffusion simulations and their results.

---

**Note:** In this factory class only the most common quantities are defined, you can always use the *Console Mode* syntax strings in the respective methods as an alternative (for example: “NPM(\*)”).

---

```
classmethod activity_of_component(component: str, use_ser: bool = False) → ActivityOfComponent
```

Creates a quantity representing the activity of a component.

### Parameters

- **component** – The name of the component, use *ALL\_COMPONENTS* to choose all components
- **use\_ser** – Use Stable-Element-Reference(SER). The user-defined reference state is be used if this setting is set to *False*.

**Returns**

A new `ActivityOfComponent` object.

**classmethod** `chemical_diffusion_coefficient`(*phase: str, diffusing\_element: str, gradient\_element: str, reference\_element: str*) → `ChemicalDiffusionCoefficient`

Creates a quantity representing the chemical diffusion coefficient of a phase [m<sup>2</sup>/s].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **diffusing\_element** – The diffusing element
- **gradient\_element** – The gradient element
- **reference\_element** – The reference element (for example “Fe” in a steel)

**Returns**

A new `ChemicalDiffusionCoefficient` object.

**classmethod** `chemical_potential_of_component`(*component: str, use\_ser: bool = False*) → `ChemicalPotentialOfComponent`

Creates a quantity representing the chemical potential of a component [J].

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the component, use `ALL_COMPONENTS` to choose all components
- **use\_ser** – Use Stable-Element-Reference(SER). The user-defined reference state is used if this setting is set to `False`.

**Returns**

A new `ChemicalPotentialOfComponent` object.

**classmethod** `distance`(*region: str = 'All'*) → `Distance`

Creates a quantity representing the distance [m].

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region or `All` to choose global.

**classmethod** `intrinsic_diffusion_coefficient`(*phase: str, diffusing\_element: str, gradient\_element: str, reference\_element: str*) → `IntrinsicDiffusionCoefficient`

Creates a quantity representing the intrinsic diffusion coefficient of a phase [m<sup>2</sup>/s].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **diffusing\_element** – The diffusing element
- **gradient\_element** – The gradient element
- **reference\_element** – The reference element (for example “Fe” in a steel)

**Returns**

A new `IntrinsicDiffusionCoefficient` object.

**classmethod** `l_bis`(*phase: str, diffusing\_element: str, gradient\_element: str, reference\_element: str*) → `Lbis`

Creates a quantity representing `L'` of a phase [m<sup>2</sup>/s].



**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **diffusing\_element** – The diffusing element
- **gradient\_element** – The gradient element
- **reference\_element** – The reference element (for example “Fe” in a steel)

**Returns**

A new `Lbis` object.

**classmethod** `mass_fraction_of_a_component`(*component: str*) → `MassFractionOfAComponent`

Creates a quantity representing the mass fraction of a component.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component or `ALL_COMPONENTS` to choose all components

**Returns**

A new `MassFractionOfAComponent` object.

**classmethod** `mass_fraction_of_a_phase`(*phase: str*) → `MassFractionOfAPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the mass fraction of a phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or `ALL_PHASES` to choose all phases.

**Returns**

A new `MassFractionOfAPhase` object.

**classmethod** `mobility_of_component_in_phase`(*phase: str, component: str*) → `MobilityOfComponentInPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the mobility of a component in a phase [ $m^2/Js$ ].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A new `MobilityOfComponentInPhase` object.

**classmethod** `mole_fraction_of_a_component`(*component: str*) → `MoleFractionOfAComponent`

Creates a quantity representing the mole fraction of a component.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component or `ALL_COMPONENTS` to choose all components

**Returns**

A new `MoleFractionOfAComponent` object.

**classmethod** `mole_fraction_of_a_phase`(*phase: str*) → `MoleFractionOfAPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the mole fraction of a phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or `ALL_PHASES` to choose all phases

**Returns**

A new `MoleFractionOfAPhase` object.

**classmethod** `position_of_lower_boundary_of_region(region: str) → PositionOfLowerBoundaryOfRegion`

Creates a quantity representing the position of lower boundary of a region [m].

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A new `PositionOfLowerBoundaryOfRegion` object.

**classmethod** `position_of_upper_boundary_of_region(region: str) → PositionOfUpperBoundaryOfRegion`

Creates a quantity representing the position of upper boundary of a region [m].

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A new `PositionOfUpperBoundaryOfRegion` object.

**classmethod** `temperature() → Temperature`

Creates a quantity representing the temperature [K].

**Returns**

A new `Temperature` object.

**classmethod** `thermodynamic_factor(phase: str, diffusing_element: str, gradient_element: str, reference_element: str) → ThermoDynamicFactor`

Creates a quantity representing thermodynamic factor of a phase.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **diffusing\_element** – The diffusing element
- **gradient\_element** – The gradient element
- **reference\_element** – The reference element (for example “Fe” in a steel)

**Returns**

A new `ThermoDynamicFactor` object.

**classmethod** `time() → Time`

Creates a quantity representing the time [s].

**classmethod** `total_mass_fraction_of_component(component: str) → TotalMassFractionOfComponent`

Creates a quantity representing the total mass fraction of a component.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A new `TotalMassFractionOfComponent` object.

**classmethod** `total_mass_fraction_of_component_in_phase(phase: str, component: str) → TotalMassFractionOfComponentInPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the total mass fraction of a component in a phase.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A new `TotalMassFractionOfComponentInPhase` object.

**classmethod** `total_mass_fraction_of_phase`(*phase: str*) → `TotalMassFractionOfPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the total mass fraction of a phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase.

**Returns**

A new `TotalMassFractionOfPhase` object.

**classmethod** `total_mole_fraction_of_component`(*component: str*) →  
`TotalMoleFractionOfComponent`

Creates a quantity representing the total mole fraction of a component.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A new `TotalMoleFractionOfComponent` object.

**classmethod** `total_mole_fraction_of_component_in_phase`(*phase: str, component: str*) →  
`TotalMoleFractionOfComponentInPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the total mole fraction of a component in a phase.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A new `TotalMoleFractionOfComponentInPhase` object.

**classmethod** `total_volume_fraction_of_phase`(*phase: str*) → `TotalVolumeFractionOfPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the total volume fraction of a phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase.

**Returns**

A new `TotalVolumeFractionOfPhase` object.

**classmethod** `tracer_diffusion_coefficient`(*phase: str, diffusing\_element: str*) →  
`TracerDiffusionCoefficient`

Creates a quantity representing tracer diffusion coefficient of a phase [ $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ ].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **diffusing\_element** – The diffusing element

**Returns**

A new `TracerDiffusionCoefficient` object.

**classmethod** `u_fraction_of_a_component(component: str) → UFractionOfAComponent`

Creates a quantity representing the u-fraction of a component.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A new `UFractionOfAComponent` object.

**classmethod** `user_defined_function(expression: str) → Function`

Creates a quantity representing a user-defined function.

**Parameters**

**expression** – The function expression

**Returns**

A new `Function` object

**classmethod** `velocity_of_lower_boundary_of_region(region: str) →`

`VelocityOfLowerBoundaryOfRegion`

Creates a quantity representing the velocity of lower boundary of a region [m/s].

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A new `VelocityOfLowerBoundaryOfRegion` object.

**classmethod** `velocity_of_upper_boundary_of_region(region: str) →`

`VelocityOfUpperBoundaryOfRegion`

Creates a quantity representing the velocity of upper boundary of a region [m/s].

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A new `VelocityOfUpperBoundaryOfRegion` object.

**classmethod** `width_of_region(region: str) → Function`

Creates a quantity representing the width of a region [m].

**Parameters**

**region** – The name of the region

**Returns**

A new `WidthOfRegion` object.

**class** `tc_python.quantity_factory.IndependentVariable`

Bases: `AbstractQuantity`

Factory class providing quantities used for defining the independent variable in general diffusion result querying.

**classmethod** `distance(region: str = 'All') → Distance`

Creates an independent variable representing the distance [m].

**Returns**

A new `Distance` object

**classmethod** `time()` → `Time`

Creates an independent variable representing the time [s].

**Returns**

A new `Time` object

**class** `tc_python.quantity_factory.PlotCondition`

Bases: `AbstractQuantity`

Factory class providing quantities used for defining the plot condition in general diffusion result querying.

---

**Note:** In this factory class only the most common quantities are defined, you can always use the *Console Mode* syntax strings in the respective methods as an alternative (for example: “time last”).

---

**classmethod** `distance(distancepoint: float, region: str = 'All')` → `DistanceCondition`

Creates a plot condition representing the distance [m].

**Change in version 2019b:** Mandatory parameter `distancepoint` added

**Parameters**

- **distancepoint** – The distance from the lower interface of the region
- **region** – The name of the region or *All* to choose global.

**Returns**

A new `DistanceCondition` object

**classmethod** `integral()` → `IntegralCondition`

Creates an integral plot condition.

**Returns**

A new `IntegralCondition` object

**classmethod** `interface(region: str, interface_position: InterfacePosition)` → `InterfaceCondition`

Creates a plot condition representing an interface between two regions.

**Parameters**

- **region** – The name of the region used for defining the interface
- **interface\_position** – The position of the interface relative to that region (lower or upper)

**Returns**

A new `InterfaceCondition` object

**classmethod** `time(timepoint: Union[float, str] = 'Last')` → `TimeCondition`

Creates a plot condition representing the time [s].

**Change in version 2019b:** Lists of timepoints are no longer supported

**Parameters**

**timepoint** – The timepoint. Optionally “Last” can be used for the end of the simulation

**Returns**

A new `TimeCondition` object

**class** `tc_python.quantity_factory.ScheilQuantity`

Bases: `AbstractQuantity`

Factory class providing quantities used for defining a Scheil calculation result (`tc_python.scheil.ScheilCalculationResult`).

**classmethod** `apparent_heat_capacity_per_gram()` → `ApparentHeatCapacityPerGram`

Creates a quantity representing the apparent heat capacity [J/g/K].

**Returns**

A new `ApparentHeatCapacityPerGram` object.

**classmethod** `apparent_heat_capacity_per_mole()` → `ApparentHeatCapacityPerMole`

Creates a quantity representing the apparent heat capacity [J/mol/K].

**Returns**

A new `ApparentHeatCapacityPerMole` object.

**classmethod** `apparent_volumetric_thermal_expansion_coefficient()` →

`ApparentVolumetricThermalExpansionCoefficient`

Creates a quantity representing the apparent volumetric thermal expansion coefficient of the system [1/K].

**Returns**

A new `ApparentVolumetricThermalExpansionCoefficient` object.

**classmethod** `composition_of_phase_as_mole_fraction(phase: str, component: str)` →

`CompositionOfPhaseAsMoleFraction`

Creates a quantity representing the composition of a phase [mole-fraction].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase, use `ALL_PHASES` to choose all stable phases
- **component** – The name of the component, use `ALL_COMPONENTS` to choose all components

**Returns**

A new `CompositionOfPhaseAsMoleFraction` object.

**classmethod** `composition_of_phase_as_weight_fraction(phase: str, component: str)` →

`CompositionOfPhaseAsWeightFraction`

Creates a quantity representing the composition of a phase [weight-fraction].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase, use `ALL_PHASES` to choose all stable phases
- **component** – The name of the component, use `ALL_COMPONENTS` to choose all components

**Returns**

A new `CompositionOfPhaseAsWeightFraction` object.

**classmethod** `density_of_phase(phase: str)` → `DensityOfPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the average density of a phase [g/cm<sup>3</sup>].

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or `ALL_PHASES` to choose all phases

**Returns**

A new `DensityOfPhase` object.

**classmethod** `density_of_system()` → DensityOfSystem

Creates a quantity representing the average density of the system [g/cm<sup>3</sup>].

**Returns**

A new DensityOfSystem object.

**classmethod** `distribution_of_component_of_phase(phase: str, component: str)` → DistributionOfComponentOfPhase

Creates a quantity representing the (molar) fraction of the specified component being present in the specified phase compared to the overall system [-]. This corresponds to the degree of segregation to that phase.

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A new DistributionOfComponentOfPhase object.

**classmethod** `heat_per_gram()` → HeatPerGram

Creates a quantity representing the total heat release from the liquidus temperature down to the current temperature [J/g].

---

**Note:** The total or apparent heat release during the solidification process consists of two parts: one is the so-called latent heat, i.e. heat due to the liquid -> solid phase transformation (`latent_heat_per_mole()` and `latent_heat_per_gram()`), and the other is the heat related to the specific heat of liquid and solid phases (`heat_per_mole()` and `heat_per_gram()`).

---

**Returns**

A new HeatPerGram object.

**classmethod** `heat_per_mole()` → HeatPerMole

Creates a quantity representing the total heat release from the liquidus temperature down to the current temperature [J/mol].

---

**Note:** The total or apparent heat release during the solidification process consists of two parts: one is the so-called latent heat, i.e. heat due to the liquid -> solid phase transformation (`latent_heat_per_mole()` and `latent_heat_per_gram()`), and the other is the heat related to the specific heat of liquid and solid phases (`heat_per_mole()` and `heat_per_gram()`).

---

**Returns**

A new HeatPerMole object.

**classmethod** `latent_heat_per_gram()` → LatentHeatPerGram

Creates a quantity representing the cumulated latent heat release from the liquidus temperature down to the current temperature [J/g].

---

**Note:** The total or apparent heat release during the solidification process consists of two parts: one is the so-called latent heat, i.e. heat due to the liquid -> solid phase transformation (`latent_heat_per_mole()` and `latent_heat_per_gram()`), and the other is the heat related to the specific heat of liquid and solid phases (`heat_per_mole()` and `heat_per_gram()`).

---

**Returns**

A new LatentHeatPerGram object.

**classmethod** `latent_heat_per_mole()` → LatentHeatPerMole

Creates a quantity representing the cumulated latent heat release from the liquidus temperature down to the current temperature [J/mol].

---

**Note:** The total or apparent heat release during the solidification process consists of two parts: one is the so-called latent heat, i.e. heat due to the liquid → solid phase transformation (`latent_heat_per_mole()` and `latent_heat_per_gram()`), and the other is the heat related to the specific heat of liquid and solid phases (`heat_per_mole()` and `heat_per_gram()`).

---

**Returns**

A new LatentHeatPerMole object.

**classmethod** `mass_fraction_of_a_solid_phase(phase: str)` → MassFractionOfASolidPhase

Creates a quantity representing the mass fraction of a solid phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or `ALL_PHASES` to choose all solid phases

**Returns**

A new MassFractionOfASolidPhase object.

**classmethod** `mass_fraction_of_all_liquid()` → MassFractionOfAllLiquid

Creates a quantity representing the total mass fraction of all the liquid phase.

**Returns**

A new MassFractionOfAllLiquid object.

**classmethod** `mass_fraction_of_all_solid_phases()` → MassFractionOfAllSolidPhase

Creates a quantity representing the total mass fraction of all solid phases.

**Returns**

A new MassFractionOfAllSolidPhase object.

**classmethod** `molar_volume_of_phase(phase: str)` → MolarVolumeOfPhase

Creates a quantity representing the molar volume of a phase [m<sup>3</sup>/mol].

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or `ALL_PHASES` to choose all phases

**Returns**

A new MolarVolumeOfPhase object.

**classmethod** `molar_volume_of_system()` → MolarVolumeOfSystem

Creates a quantity representing the molar volume of the system [m<sup>3</sup>/mol].

**Returns**

A new MolarVolumeOfSystem object.

**classmethod** `mole_fraction_of_a_solid_phase(phase: str)` → MoleFractionOfASolidPhase

Creates a quantity representing the molar fraction of a solid phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or `ALL_PHASES` to choose all solid phases



**Returns**

A new `MoleFractionOfASolidPhase` object.

**classmethod** `mole_fraction_of_all_liquid()` → `MoleFractionOfAllLiquid`

Creates a quantity representing the total molar fraction of all the liquid phase.

**Returns**

A new `MoleFractionOfAllLiquid` object.

**classmethod** `mole_fraction_of_all_solid_phases()` → `MoleFractionOfAllSolidPhases`

Creates a quantity representing the total molar fraction of all solid phases.

**Returns**

A new `MoleFractionOfAllSolidPhases` object.

**classmethod** `site_fraction_of_component_in_phase(phase: str, component: str, sub_lattice_ordinal_no: int = 0)` → `SiteFractionOfComponentInPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the site fractions [-].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase, use `ALL_PHASES` to choose all stable phases
- **component** – The name of the component, use `ALL_COMPONENTS` to choose all components
- **sub\_lattice\_ordinal\_no** – The ordinal number (i.e. 1, 2, ...) of the sublattice of interest, use `None` to choose all sublattices

---

**Note:** Detailed information about the sublattices can be obtained by getting the `Phase` object of a phase from the `System` object using `tc_python.system.System.get_phase_in_system`. For each phase the sublattices are obtained by using `tc_python.system.Phase.get_sublattices`. The order in the returned list is equivalent to the sublattice ordinal number expected, **but note that the ordinal numbers start with 1**.

---

**Returns**

A new `SiteFractionOfComponentInPhase` object.

**classmethod** `temperature()` → `Temperature`

Creates a quantity representing the temperature [K].

**Returns**

A new `Temperature` object.

**class** `tc_python.quantity_factory.ThermodynamicQuantity`

Bases: `AbstractQuantity`

Factory class providing quantities used for defining equilibrium calculations (single equilibrium, property and phase diagrams, ...) and their results.

---

**Note:** In this factory class only the most common quantities are defined, you can always use the *Console Mode* syntax strings in the respective methods as an alternative (for example: “NPM(\*)”).

---

**classmethod activity\_of\_component**(*component: str, use\_ser: bool = False*) → ActivityOfComponent

Creates a quantity representing the activity of a component [-].

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the component, use *ALL\_COMPONENTS* to choose all components
- **use\_ser** – Use Stable-Element-Reference(SER). The user-defined reference state is used if this setting is set to *False*.

**Returns**

A new ActivityOfComponent object.

**classmethod chemical\_diffusion\_coefficient**(*phase: str, diffusing\_element: str, gradient\_element: str, reference\_element: str*) → ChemicalDiffusionCoefficient

Creates a quantity representing the chemical diffusion coefficient of a phase [m<sup>2</sup>/s].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **diffusing\_element** – The diffusing element
- **gradient\_element** – The gradient element
- **reference\_element** – The reference element (for example “Fe” in a steel)

**Returns**

A new ChemicalDiffusionCoefficient object.

**classmethod chemical\_potential\_of\_component**(*component: str, use\_ser: bool = False*) → ChemicalPotentialOfComponent

Creates a quantity representing the chemical potential of a component [J].

**Parameters**

- **component** – The name of the component, use *ALL\_COMPONENTS* to choose all components
- **use\_ser** – Use Stable-Element-Reference(SER). The user-defined reference state is used if this setting is set to *False*.

**Returns**

A new ChemicalPotentialOfComponent object.

**classmethod composition\_of\_phase\_as\_mole\_fraction**(*phase: str, component: str = 'All'*) → CompositionOfPhaseAsMoleFraction

Creates a quantity representing the composition of a phase [mole-fraction].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase, use *ALL\_PHASES* to choose all stable phases
- **component** – The name of the component, use *ALL\_COMPONENTS* to choose all components

**Returns**

A new CompositionOfPhaseAsMoleFraction object.

**classmethod** `composition_of_phase_as_weight_fraction`(*phase: str, component: str*) → `CompositionOfPhaseAsWeightFraction`

Creates a quantity representing the composition of a phase [weight-fraction].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase, use `ALL_PHASES` to choose all stable phases
- **component** – The name of the component, use `ALL_COMPONENTS` to choose all components

**Returns**

A new `CompositionOfPhaseAsWeightFraction` object.

**classmethod** `gibbs_energy_of_a_phase`(*phase: str, use\_ser: bool = False*) → `GibbsEnergyOfAPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the Gibbs energy of a phase [J].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase or `ALL_PHASES` to choose all phases
- **use\_ser** – Use Stable-Element-Reference(SER). The user-defined reference state will be used when this setting is set to False.

**Returns**

A new `GibbsEnergyOfAPhase` object.

**classmethod** `mass_fraction_of_a_component`(*component: str*) → `MassFractionOfAComponent`

Creates a quantity representing the mass fraction of a component.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component or `ALL_COMPONENTS` to choose all components

**Returns**

A new `MassFractionOfAComponent` object.

**classmethod** `mass_fraction_of_a_phase`(*phase: str*) → `MassFractionOfAPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the mass fraction of a phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or `ALL_PHASES` to choose all phases.

**Returns**

A new `MassFractionOfAPhase` object.

**classmethod** `mole_fraction_of_a_component`(*component: str*) → `MoleFractionOfAComponent`

Creates a quantity representing the mole fraction of a component.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component or `ALL_COMPONENTS` to choose all components

**Returns**

A new `MoleFractionOfAComponent` object.

**classmethod** `mole_fraction_of_a_phase`(*phase: str*) → `MoleFractionOfAPhase`

Creates a quantity representing the mole fraction of a phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or `ALL_PHASES` to choose all phases

**Returns**

A new `MoleFractionOfAPhase` object.

**classmethod** `normalized_driving_force_of_a_phase`(*phase: str*) → NormalizedDrivingForceOfAPhase

Creates a quantity representing normalized driving force of a phase [-].

**Warning:** A driving force calculation requires that the respective phase has been set to the state *DORMANT*. The parameter *All* is only reasonable if all phases have been set to that state.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or *ALL\_PHASES* to choose all phases

**Returns**

A new `DrivingForceOfAPhase` object.

**classmethod** `pressure`() → Pressure

Creates a quantity representing the pressure [Pa].

**Returns**

A new `Pressure` object.

**classmethod** `system_size`() → SystemSize

Creates a quantity representing the system size [mol].

**Returns**

A new `SystemSize` object.

**classmethod** `temperature`() → Temperature

Creates a quantity representing the temperature [K].

**Returns**

A new `Temperature` object.

**classmethod** `tracer_diffusion_coefficient`(*phase: str, diffusing\_element: str*) → TracerDiffusionCoefficient

Creates a quantity representing tracer diffusion coefficient of a phase [m<sup>2</sup>/s].

**Parameters**

- **phase** – The name of the phase
- **diffusing\_element** – The diffusing element

**Returns**

A new `TracerDiffusionCoefficient` object.

**classmethod** `u_fraction_of_a_component`(*component: str*) → UFractionOfAComponent

Creates a quantity representing the u-fraction of a component.

**Parameters**

**component** – The name of the component

**Returns**

A new `UFractionOfAComponent` object.

**classmethod** `user_defined_function`(*expression: str*) → Function

Creates a quantity representing a user-defined function.

**Parameters**

**expression** – The function expression

**Returns**

A new Function object

**classmethod** `volume_fraction_of_a_phase`(*phase: str*) → VolumeFractionOfAPhase

Creates a quantity representing the volume fraction of a phase.

**Parameters**

**phase** – The name of the phase or *ALL\_PHASES* to choose all phases

**Returns**

A new VolumeFractionOfAPhase object.

## 5.6 Module “utils”

**class** `tc_python.utils.CompositionType`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The type of composition.

**COMPONENT = 1**

Composition given per component, this will be identical to *ELEMENT* in case of metals.

**ELEMENT = 0**

Composition given per element.

**class** `tc_python.utils.CompositionUnit`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The composition unit.

**MASS\_FRACTION = 1**

Mass fraction.

**MASS\_PERCENT = 0**

Mass percent.

**MOLE\_FRACTION = 3**

Mole fraction.

**MOLE\_PERCENT = 2**

Mole percent.

**class** `tc_python.utils.ConversionUnit`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The composition unit used in a conversion.

**MOLE\_FRACTION = 0**

Mole fraction.

**MOLE\_PERCENT = 1**

Mole percent.

**WEIGHT\_FRACTION = 2**

Weight fraction.

**WEIGHT\_PERCENT = 3**

Weight percent.

**class** tc\_python.utils.**GasAmountUnit**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The amount of a gas.

**KILOGRAM = 1**

Kilogram.

**NORM\_CUBIC\_METER = 0**

Norm cubic meter (according to ISO 2533, p=101325 Pa, T=288.15 K, typically used for trading of gas bottles). Other definitions vary only slightly.

**class** tc\_python.utils.**GasCompositionUnit**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The composition unit for a gas.

**MASS\_FRACTION = 1**

Mass fraction.

**MASS\_PERCENT = 0**

Mass percent.

**MOLE\_FRACTION = 3**

Mole fraction.

**MOLE\_PERCENT = 2**

Mole percent.

**VOLUME\_FRACTION = 5**

Volume fraction.

**VOLUME\_PERCENT = 4**

Volume percent.

**class** tc\_python.utils.**GasRateUnit**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The rate of a gas flow.

**KILOGRAM\_PER\_SEC = 1**

Kilogram per second.

**NORM\_CUBIC\_METER\_PER\_SEC = 0**

Norm cubic meter per second (according to ISO 2533, p=101325 Pa, T=288.15 K, typically used for trading of gas bottles). Other definitions vary only slightly.

**class** tc\_python.utils.**InterfacePosition**(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The position of an interface relative to its region. Only used for diffusion simulations.

**LOWER = 0**

The interface is on the lower side of its region.

**UPPER = 1**

The interface is on the upper side of its region.

**class** tc\_python.utils.PhaseUnit(*value*)

Bases: Enum

The units available for a phase fraction.

**MASS\_FRACTION** = 1

Mass fraction.

**MOLE\_FRACTION** = 0

Mole fraction.

**VOLUME\_FRACTION** = 2

Volume fraction.

**class** tc\_python.utils.ResultValueGroup(*result\_line\_group\_java*)

Bases: object

A x-y-dataset representing a line data calculation result (i.e. a Thermo-Calc *quantity 1* vs. *quantity 2*).

**Warning:** Depending on the calculator, the dataset might contain *NaN*-values to separate the data between different subsets.

#### Variables

- **label** – a str describing what the data corresponds to
- **x** – list of floats representing the first quantity (“x-axis”)
- **y** – list of floats representing the second quantity (“y-axis”)

**get\_label()** → str

Accessor for the line label :return the line label

**get\_x()** → List[float]

Accessor for the x-values :return the x values

**get\_y()** → List[float]

Accessor for the y-values :return the y values

**class** tc\_python.utils.TemperatureProfile

Bases: object

Represents a time-temperature profile used by non-isothermal calculations.

---

**Note:** The total simulation time can differ from the defined temperature profile. Constant temperature is assumed for any timepoint after the end of the defined profile.

---

**add\_time\_temperature**(*time: float, temperature: float*)

Adds a time-temperature point to the non-isothermal temperature profile.

#### Parameters

- **time** – The time [s]
- **temperature** – The temperature [K]

#### Returns

This *TemperatureProfile* object

## 5.7 Module “propertymodel\_sdk”

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.CCTResult`(*quantity\_id: str, description: str*)

Bases: `ResultQuantity`

Represents a Continuous Cooling (CCT) result.

### Parameters

- **quantity\_id** – The id of this result
- **description** – The description of this result

**add\_time\_temperature**(*time\_temperature\_id: str, description: str*)

Adds a time-temperature pair to the result.

### Parameters

- **time\_temperature\_id** – The id of the time-temperature pair
- **description** – The description of the time-temperature pair

**temperature\_suffix** = ' (T)'

The temperature suffix of a `CCTResult`

**time\_suffix** = ' (t)'

The time suffix of a `CCTResult`

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.CCTResultValues`(*cooling\_rate: float = -1.0,*  
*cooling\_rate\_start\_temperature: float = -1.0,*  
*cooling\_rate\_end\_temperature: float = -1.0*)

Bases: `object`

Represents Continuous Cooling (CCT) result values.

### Parameters

- **cooling\_rate** – The cooling rate [K/s]
- **cooling\_rate\_start\_temperature** – The start temperature of cooling [K]
- **cooling\_rate\_end\_temperature** – The end temperature of cooling [K]

**set\_result\_time\_temperature**(*time\_temperature\_id: str, time: float, temperature: float*)

Sets a time-temperature pair of the result.

### Parameters

- **time\_temperature\_id** – The id of the time-temperature pair
- **time** – The time [s]
- **temperature** – The temperature [K]

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.CalculationContext`(*system: System, model\_utils=None*)

Bases: `object`

Represents the interface of the Property Model with the Thermo-Calc application and the rest of the TC-Python functionality.

### Parameters

- **system** – The system object of this calculation



- `model_utils` – The model utils object

`get_argument_ids()` → Set[str]

Returns a list with the arguments of the models. Including arguments created from dynamic parameters.

`get_dependent_component()` → str

Obtains the dependent component from the UI

---

**Note:** The dependent component is that which has no composition specified explicitly, typically this is the major element of the material (such as Fe, Al, Ni, ...)

---

#### Returns

The dependent component

`get_mass_fractions()` → Dict[str, float]

Obtains the current composition from the UI as mass-fraction.

---

**Note:** In case of stepping over one or multiple axis, the returned data will represent the composition at the current step.

---

#### Returns

The composition (key: component, value: content) [mass-fraction]

`get_mass_percents()` → Dict[str, float]

Obtains the current composition from the UI in mass-percent.

---

**Note:** In case of stepping over one or multiple axis, the returned data will represent the composition at the current step.

---

#### Returns

The composition (key: component, value: content) [mass-percent]

`get_mole_fractions()` → Dict[str, float]

Obtains the current composition from the UI as mole-fraction.

---

**Note:** In case of stepping over one or multiple axis, the returned data will represent the composition at the current step.

---

#### Returns

The composition (key: component, value: content) [mole-fraction]

`get_mole_percents()` → Dict[str, float]

Obtains the current composition from the UI in mole-percent.

---

**Note:** In case of stepping over one or multiple axis, the returned data will represent the composition at the current step.

---

**Returns**

The composition (key: component, value: content) [mole-percent]

**get\_temperature()** → float

Obtains the current temperature from the UI.

**Returns**

The temperature [K]

**get\_ui\_boolean\_value**(*component\_id: str*) → bool

Obtains the value from the specified checkbox UI component.

**Parameters**

**component\_id** – Id of the checkbox

**Returns**

The setting of the checkbox

**get\_ui\_condition\_list**(*component\_id: str*) → *ConditionListEntry*

Used to get the selected condition from components of type *UIConditionListComponent* :param component\_id: Id of the list UI component :return: The selected condition

**get\_ui\_float\_value**(*component\_id: str*) → float

Obtains the value from the specified UI component.

**Parameters**

**component\_id** – Id of the UI component

**Returns**

The value

**get\_ui\_list\_value**(*component\_id: str*) → str

Obtains the selected entry from a UI component list. If a special element (such as *ANY*, *NONE*, ...) is selected, the corresponding locale-independent placeholder is provided.

**Parameters**

**component\_id** – Id of the list UI component

**Returns**

The selected entry

**get\_ui\_string\_value**(*component\_id: str*) → str

Obtains the selected entry from a UI component text field.

**Parameters**

**component\_id** – Id of the string UI component

**Returns**

The selected entry

**get\_ui\_temperature\_value**(*component\_id: str*) → float

Obtains the temperature from the specified temperature UI component.

**Parameters**

**component\_id** – Id of the temperature UI component

**Returns**

The temperature [K], note that input unit of the UI is specified in the model panel. If required, the temperature is automatically converted to K.

**set\_result\_cct\_values**(*quantity\_id*: str, *r*: CCTResultValues)

Sets the value of a previously defined result quantity (of type *CCTResultValues*) for further usage in the Thermo-Calc application for plotting, etc.

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – unique id of the result quantity
- **r** – the *CCTResultValues* to be set

**set\_result\_quantity\_value**(*quantity\_id*: str, *value*: float, *parameter*: str = "")

Sets the value of a previously defined result quantity for further usage in the Thermo-Calc application for plotting, etc.

---

**Note:** Any result quantity that remains unset is automatically set to *NaN*.

---

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – Unique id of the result quantity
- **parameter** – Use if result is parameterized. f.i. “per phase”
- **value** – The value to be set

**set\_single\_equilibrium\_result**(*quantity\_id*: str, *r*: SingleEquilibriumResult)

**class** tc\_python.propertymodel\_sdk.ConditionListEntry

Bases: object

Used in combination with components of type UIConditionListComponent.

Contains the element, if the selected condition is a composition Contains the Console Mode syntax of the selected condition. Contains the unit of the selected condition

**class** tc\_python.propertymodel\_sdk.PropertyModel(*\_locale*: str = 'en-US')

Bases: object

The abstract base class for all property models.

---

**Note:** Every Property Model needs to implement most of the abstract methods of this class. However, some abstract methods are optional and should only be implemented if required.

---



---

**Note:** If overwriting the constructor in a Property Model, the constructor of the implemented class must have the identical signature and should pass the parameters to this base class constructor.

---



---

**Tip:** It is possible to switch off **internal INFO-log messages coming from the calculation engine** by changing the log-level on the TC-Python log object like this: `logging.getLogger("tc_python").setLevel(logging.ERROR)`.

---

**Parameters**

- **\_locale** – The locale to be used, **this is an internal parameter and is of no meaning to the end-user**

**Variables**

**logger** – logger object that is connected to the Thermo-Calc UI (*INFO*- and *WARNING*-level will be printed as *INFO*, *ERROR*-level as *ERROR*), it can be accessed like this: `self.logger.info("Some message")`

**abstract add\_button\_callback**(*component\_id*: str, *ui\_component\_ids*: Dict[str, int]) → List[*UIComponent*]

Implement this method if you have one or more UI components on which you called `UIComponent.enable_add_button()`, which adds a + button next to the component.

This method will be executed when you press any such + button.

This method is typically used to add more UI components dynamically and the method must return a list of the UI components to be added.

**This method can optionally be implemented by a Property Model.**

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – The id of the UI component next to the pressed + button
- **ui\_component\_ids** – dict with the id:s and the index of the current ui components of the model. Including arguments created in previous calls to `add_button_callback`.

**Returns**

A list of *UIComponent* objects to be added

**abstract after\_evaluations**()

Called by the Thermo-Calc application immediately after the last model evaluation (using the method `PropertyModel.evaluate_model()`). Use this method for any required cleanup.

**This method can optionally be implemented by a Property Model.**

**abstract before\_evaluations**(*context*: *CalculationContext*)

Called by the Thermo-Calc application immediately before the first model evaluation (using the method `PropertyModel.evaluate_model()`). Use this method for any required preparations.

**This method can optionally be implemented by a Property Model.**

**Parameters**

**context** – The calculation context

**abstract evaluate\_model**(*context*: *CalculationContext*)

Called by the Thermo-Calc application when the model should be actually calculated. **This is the main-method of the Property Model that contains the actual calculation code.**

**This method needs to be implemented by all property models.**

**Parameters**

**context** – The calculation context, this provides access to the Thermo-Calc application and all other TC-Python modules

**abstract get\_license\_key**() → str

Provides the license key of the model.

**This method can optionally be implemented by a Property Model.**

**abstract provide\_calculation\_result\_quantities**() → List[*ResultQuantity*]

Called by the Thermo-Calc application when the model should provide its result quantity objects.

**This method needs to be implemented by all property models.**

**Returns**

Result quantity objects of the model (to be filled later with results in the method `PropertyModel.evaluate_model()`)

**abstract provide\_model\_category()** → List[str]

Called by the Thermo-Calc application when the model should provide its category (shown in the Thermo-Calc model tree).

**This method needs to be implemented by all property models.**

**Returns**

Category of the model, it may be present in several categories

**abstract provide\_model\_description()** → str

Called by the Thermo-Calc application when the model should provide its detailed description.

**This method needs to be implemented by all property models.**

**Returns**

Description text for the model

**abstract provide\_model\_name()** → str

Called by the Thermo-Calc application when the model should provide its name (shown in the Thermo-Calc model tree).

**This method needs to be implemented by all property models.**

**Returns**

Name of the model

**abstract provide\_model\_parameters()** → Dict[str, float]

Called by the Thermo-Calc application when the model should provide all model parameters and their current values.

**This method can optionally be implemented by a Property Model.**

---

**Note:** These are internal variables of the Property Model that are intended to be modified from the outside. Typically this is used to adjust their values in a optimizer during the development of the model.

---

**Returns**

The model parameter ids and their current values [unit according to the parameter meaning]

**abstract provide\_ui\_panel\_components()** → List[*UIComponent*]

Called by the Thermo-Calc application when the model should provide its UI components for the model panel to be plotted. This happens also whenever a model gets checked in the model tree.

**This method needs to be implemented by all property models.**

**Returns**

Model UI panel components in the order to be presented in the model panel

**abstract remove\_button\_callback(*component\_id: str, ui\_component\_ids: Dict[str, int]*)** → List[str]

Implement this method if you have one or more UI components on which you called `UIComponent.enable_remove_button()`, which adds a - button next to the component.

This method will be executed when you press any such - button.

This method is typically used to remove UI components dynamically and the method must return a list of the ids of the components that are going to be removed.

**This method can optionally be implemented by a Property Model.**

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – the id of the UI component next to the pressed - button
- **ui\_component\_ids** – list with the id:s and the index of the current ui components of the model. Including arguments created in previous calls to `add_button_callback`.

**Returns**

a list of UI component ids that are required to be removed

**abstract set\_model\_parameter**(*model\_parameter\_id: str, value: float*)

Called by the Thermo-Calc application when a model parameter should be reset.

**This method can optionally be implemented by a Property Model.**

---

**Note:** These are internal variables of the Property Model that are intended to be modified from the outside. Typically this is used to adjust their values in a optimizer during the development of the model.

---

**Parameters**

- **model\_parameter\_id** – The parameter id
- **value** – The value [unit according to the parameter meaning]

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.ResultQuantity`(*quantity\_id: str, description: str, quantity\_type: ResultQuantityType*)

Bases: `object`

Defines a calculation result quantity of a Property Model that is identified by a unique id.

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – Unique id of the quantity
- **description** – Description of the quantity (shown in the Thermo-Calc UI)
- **quantity\_type** – Type of the quantity (defines the unit)

**get\_description**() → `str`

Obtains the description of the quantity.

**Returns**

Description of the quantity

**get\_id**() → `str`

Obtains the id of the quantity.

**Returns**

Unique id of the quantity

**get\_type**() → `ResultQuantityType`

Obtains the type of quantity.

**Returns**

Type of the quantity

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.ResultQuantityType`(*value*)

Bases: Enum

Defining the type of a result quantity.

**CCT\_QUANTITY** = 5

A cct quantity

**ENERGY\_QUANTITY** = 2

An energy quantity

**GENERAL\_QUANTITY** = 0

A general quantity

**LENGTH\_QUANTITY** = 7

A length in quantity

**SINGLE\_EQUILIBRIUM\_QUANTITY** = 6

A cct quantity

**STRENGTH\_QUANTITY** = 8

A strength quantity

**SURFACE\_ENERGY\_QUANTITY** = 3

A surface energy quantity

**TEMPERATURE\_QUANTITY** = 1

A temperature quantity

**TIME\_QUANTITY** = 4

A time quantity

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.SpecialListMarkers`

Bases: object

Placeholders for special list elements that are locale-dependent. They will be provided by UI list components if a special marker has been selected.

**ANY\_LIST\_MARKER** = 'ANY'

Marker that represents “Any”

**NONE\_LIST\_MARKER** = 'NONE'

Marker that represents “None”

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.UIBooleanComponent`(*component\_id*: str, *name*: str, *description*: str, *setting*: bool)

Bases: *UIComponent*

Checkbox UI component of the model panel.

#### Parameters

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **setting** – Initial setting of the checkbox

**connect\_component\_visibility**(*dependent\_component\_id: str*)

Connects the visibility of any other UI component of the model panel to the value of this boolean component.

**Parameters**

**dependent\_component\_id** – Id of the UI element to be dependent on this boolean component

**enable\_add\_button**()

Adds a + button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

**enable\_remove\_button**()

Adds a - button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

**get\_dependent\_components**() → List[str]

Obtains a list containing all UI elements currently connected regarding their visibility.

**Returns**

A list with the component id of all UI elements currently connected

**get\_setting**() → bool

Obtains the setting of the checkbox.

**Returns**

The setting of the checkbox

**remove\_component\_visibility**(*dependent\_component\_id: str*)

Removes the visibility connection to a UI component that has been previously connected.

**Parameters**

**dependent\_component\_id** – Id of the previously connection UI element

**set\_index**(*index: int = -1*)

Sets the position in the graphical user interface.

**Parameters**

**index** – The position

**Returns**

This UI component

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.UIComponent`(*component\_id: str, name: str, description: str*)

Bases: object

Abstract Base class for all UI components of the model panel.

Never make an instance of UIComponent, always use the sub-classes. For instance UStringComponent.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component



**get\_description()** → str

Obtains the additional description of the component.

**Returns**

Additional description of the component

**get\_id()** → str

Obtains the unique id of the component.

**Returns**

Unique id of the component

**get\_name()** → str

Obtains the name of the component.

**Returns**

Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel

```
class tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.UIConditionListComponent(component_id: str, name: str,
                                                         description: str)
```

Bases: [UIComponent](#)

System condition list UI component of the model panel.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component

```
class tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.UIFloatComponent(component_id: str, name: str, description: str,
                                                  value: float)
```

Bases: [UIComponent](#)

General real value text field UI component of the model panel.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **value** – Initial setting of the text field

**enable\_add\_button()**

Adds a + button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

**enable\_remove\_button()**

Adds a - button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

this UI component

**get\_value()** → float

Obtains the setting of the text field.

**Returns**

The setting of the text field

**set\_index**(*index: int = -1*)

Sets the position in the graphical user interface.

**Parameters**

**index** – The position

**Returns**

This UI component

```
class tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.UIGeneralListComponent(component_id: str, name: str, description: str, content: List[Tuple[str, str]], selected_entry: str = "")
```

Bases: *UIComponent*

General list UI component of the model panel that can contain any strings.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **content** – Entries of the list, they need to contain a locale-independent id and a localized content string, for example: [(*“ENTRY\_1\_ID”*, *“entry 1”*), (*ENTRY\_2\_ID*, *“entry 2”*)]
- **selected\_entry** – Entry to be initially selected. If omitted, by default the first element is selected.

**connect\_component\_visibility**(*dependent\_component\_id: str, selected\_item\_to\_set\_visible: str*)

Connects the visibility of any other UI component of the model panel to the selection of a certain entry of the list.

**Parameters**

- **dependent\_component\_id** – Id of the UI element to be dependent on the chosen element
- **selected\_item\_to\_set\_visible** – Entry (locale independent id) of the list to be chosen to set the dependent component visible

**enable\_add\_button**()

Adds a + button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

**enable\_remove\_button**()

Adds a - button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

**get\_content**() → List[Tuple[str, str]]

Obtains the entries of the list.

**Returns**

Entries of the list, they need to contain a locale-independent id and a localized content string, for example: [(*“ENTRY\_1\_ID”*, *“entry 1”*), (*ENTRY\_2\_ID*, *“entry 2”*)]

**get\_dependent\_components()** → Dict[str, List[str]]

Obtains a dictionary containing all UI elements currently connected regarding their visibility.

**Returns**

All UI elements currently connected (key: dependent component id, value: required list entries to set it visible)

**get\_selected\_entry()** → str

Obtains the initially selected entry.

**Returns**

Initially selected entry. If empty, the first element is selected.

**remove\_component\_visibility(*dependent\_component\_id: str*)**

Removes the visibility connection to a UI component that has been previously connected.

**Parameters**

**dependent\_component\_id** – Id of the previously connection UI element

**set\_index(*index: int = -1*)**

Sets the position in the graphical user interface.

**Parameters**

**index** – The position

**Returns**

This UI component

```
class tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.UIPhaseListComponent(component_id: str, name: str, description: str, default_phase: str = "", any_marker_setting: bool = False)
```

Bases: [UIComponent](#)

Phase list UI component of the model panel.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **default\_phase** – Default phase, if omitted no default phase is chosen and only initially the first element of the list is selected. If an ANY-marker is added, this is chosen as the default element.
- **any\_marker\_setting** – Defines if an entry “ANY PHASE” should be added to the phase list, if set to true this overrides any default phase setting

**enable\_add\_button()**

Adds a + button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

**enable\_remove\_button()**

Adds a - button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

**get\_any\_marker\_setting()** → bool

Obtains the setting if any entry “ANY PHASE” is added to the phase list.

**Returns**

If an entry “ANY PHASE” is added to the phase list, if set to true this overrides any default phase setting

**get\_default\_phase()** → str

Obtains the default phase.

**Returns**

Default phase, if omitted no default phase is chosen and only initially the first element of the list is selected. If an ANY-marker is added, this is chosen as the default element.

**set\_index(index: int = -1)**

Sets the position in the graphical user interface.

**Parameters**

**index** – The position

**Returns**

This UI component

**class** `tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.UIStringComponent`(*component\_id: str, name: str, description: str, string: str*)

Bases: *UIComponent*

General text field UI component of the model panel.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **string** – Initial setting of the text field

**enable\_add\_button()**

Adds a + button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

**enable\_remove\_button()**

Adds a - button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

**get\_value()** → str

Obtains the setting of the text field.

**Returns**

The setting of the text field

**set\_index(index: int = -1)**

Sets the position in the graphical user interface.

**Parameters**

**index** – The position

**Returns**

This UI component

```
class tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.UITemperatureComponent(component_id: str, name: str, description: str, temp: float)
```

Bases: *UIComponent*

Temperature value text field UI component of the model panel.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **temp** – Initial temperature to be set in the text field (unit defined by the user in the Thermo-Calc system)

```
enable_add_button()
```

Adds a + button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

```
enable_remove_button()
```

Adds a - button to the right of the UI component.

**Returns**

This UI component

```
get_temp() → float
```

Obtains the temperature set in the text field.

**Returns**

The temperature to be set in the text field (unit defined by the user in the Thermo-Calc system)

```
set_index(index: int = -1)
```

Sets the position in the graphical user interface.

**Parameters**

**index** – The position

**Returns**

This UI component

```
tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_boolean_ui_component(component_id: str, name: str, description: str, initial_setting: bool) → UIBooleanComponent
```

Creates a UI checkbox component for a boolean value. The value of that component can later be accessed during the model evaluation.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **initial\_setting** – Initial setting of the checkbox

**Returns**

The created component

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_condition_list_ui_component`(*component\_id: str, name: str, description: str*) → *UIConditionListComponent*

Creates a UI list component for all conditions defined in the system. The value of that component can later be accessed during the model evaluation.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component

**Returns**

The created component

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_energy_quantity`(*quantity\_id: str, description: str*) → *ResultQuantity*

Creates a UI energy result quantity (in J). When the model is evaluated, a value can be added to the quantity and it will be used to transfer the result to the Thermo-Calc plot engine.

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – Unique id of the result quantity
- **description** – Additional description of the result quantity

**Returns**

The created result quantity

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_float_ui_component`(*component\_id: str, name: str, description: str, value: float*) → *UIFloatComponent*

Creates a UI text field component for a real number. The value of that component can later be accessed during the model evaluation.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **value** – Initial setting of the text field

**Returns**

The created component

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_general_quantity`(*quantity\_id: str, description: str*) → *ResultQuantity*

Creates a general result quantity that can contain any type of result (without a unit). When the model is evaluated, a value can be added to the quantity and it will be used to transfer the result to the Thermo-Calc plot engine.

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – Unique id of the result quantity
- **description** – Additional description of the result quantity

**Returns**

The created result quantity

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_length_quantity(quantity_id: str, description: str) → ResultQuantity`

Creates a length result quantity. When the model is evaluated, a value can be added to the quantity and it will be used to transfer the result to the Thermo-Calc plot engine.

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – Unique id of the result quantity
- **description** – Additional description of the result quantity

**Returns**

The created result quantity

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_list_ui_component(component_id: str, name: str, description: str, entry_list: List[Tuple[str, str]], selected_entry: str = "") → UIGeneralListComponent`

Creates a UI list component for string entries. The value of that component can later be accessed during the model evaluation.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **entry\_list** – Entries of the list, they need to contain a locale-independent id and a localized content string, for example: `[("ENTRY_1_ID", "entry 1"), ("ENTRY_2_ID", "entry 2")]`
- **selected\_entry** – Entry to be initially selected. If omitted, by default the first element is selected.

**Returns**

The created component

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_phase_list_ui_component(component_id: str, name: str, description: str, default_phase: str = "", any_marker: bool = False) → UIPhaseListComponent`

Creates a UI list component for all phases defined in the system. It is possible to select a default phase that is supposed to be the **expected phase selection** for that list. The value of that component can later be accessed during the model evaluation.

A **default** phase is the phase that is initially selected and re-selected as soon as a currently selected phase is removed. If the default phase is not available, a “NONE”-marker will be created and used instead of the default phase. A typical use case for the default phase setting is a phase list that expects to contain the LIQUID-phase of a system.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component

- **default\_phase** – Default phase, if omitted no default phase is chosen and only initially the first element of the list is selected. **If an ANY-marker is added, this is chosen as the default element.**
- **any\_marker** – Defines if an entry “ANY PHASE” should be added to the phase list, if set to true this overrides any default phase setting

**Returns**

The created component

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_strength_quantity(quantity_id: str, description: str) → ResultQuantity`

Creates a strength result quantity. When the model is evaluated, a value can be added to the quantity and it will be used to transfer the result to the Thermo-Calc plot engine.

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – Unique id of the result quantity
- **description** – Additional description of the result quantity

**Returns**

The created result quantity

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_string_ui_component(component_id: str, name: str, description: str, string: str) → UIStringComponent`

Creates a UI text field component. The value of that component can later be accessed during the model evaluation.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **string** – Initial setting of the text field

**Returns**

The created component

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_surface_energy_quantity(quantity_id: str, description: str) → ResultQuantity`

Creates an energy result quantity (in J). When the model is evaluated, a value can be added to the quantity and it will be used to transfer the result to the Thermo-Calc plot engine.

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – Unique id of the result quantity
- **description** – Additional description of the result quantity

**Returns**

The created result quantity

`tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_temperature_quantity(quantity_id: str, description: str) → ResultQuantity`

Creates a temperature result quantity (in K). When the model is evaluated, a value can be added to the quantity and it will be used to transfer the result to the Thermo-Calc plot engine.

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – Unique id of the result quantity



- **description** – Additional description of the result quantity

**Returns**

The created result quantity

```
tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_temperature_ui_component(component_id: str, name: str,
                                                         description: str, initial_temp: float)
                                                         → UITemperatureComponent
```

Creates a UI text field component for a temperature value. The value of that component can later be accessed during the model evaluation.

**Parameters**

- **component\_id** – Unique id of the component
- **name** – Name of the component, will be presented in the model panel
- **description** – Additional description of the component
- **initial\_temp** – Initial temperature to be set in the text field. (The unit of `initial_temp` is Kelvin. The value in the text field will be automatically converted using the unit chosen by the user.)

**Returns**

The created component

```
tc_python.propertymodel_sdk.create_time_quantity(quantity_id: str, description: str) → ResultQuantity
```

Creates a time result quantity (in s). When the model is evaluated, a value can be added to the quantity and it will be used to transfer the result to the Thermo-Calc plot engine.

**Parameters**

- **quantity\_id** – Unique id of the result quantity
- **description** – Additional description of the result quantity

**Returns**

The created result quantity

## 5.8 Module “exceptions”

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.APIServerException`

Bases: *GeneralException*

An exception that occurred during the communication with the API-server. It is normally not related to an error in the user program.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.CalculationException`

Bases: *TCException*

An exception that occurred during a calculation.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.ComponentNotExistingException`

Bases: *GeneralException*

The selected component is not existing.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.DatabaseException`Bases: [CalculationException](#)

Error loading a thermodynamic or kinetic database, typically due to a misspelled database name or a database missing in the system.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.DegreesOfFreedomNotZeroException`Bases: [CalculationException](#)

The degrees of freedom in the system are not zero, i.e. not all required conditions have been defined. Please check the conditions given in the exception message.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.EquilibriumException`Bases: [CalculationException](#)

An equilibrium calculation has failed, this might happen due to inappropriate conditions or a very difficult problem that can not be solved.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.GeneralCalculationException`Bases: [CalculationException](#)

General error occurring while a calculation is performed.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.GeneralException`Bases: [TCException](#)

A general exception that might occur in different situations.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.InvalidCalculationConfigurationException`Bases: [CalculationException](#)

Thrown when errors are detected in the configuration of the calculation.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.InvalidCalculationStateException`Bases: [CalculationException](#)

Trying to access an invalid calculation object that was invalidated by calling *invalidate* on it.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.InvalidNumberOfResultGroupsException`Bases: [ResultException](#)

A calculation result contains several result groups, which is not supported for the used method.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.InvalidResultConfigurationException`Bases: [ResultException](#)

A calculation result configuration is invalid.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.InvalidResultStateException`Bases: [CalculationException](#)

Trying to access an invalid result (for example a `SingleEquilibriumTempResult` object that got already invalidated by condition changes or a result that was invalidated by calling *invalidate* on it).

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.LicenseException`Bases: [GeneralException](#)

No valid license for the API or any Thermo-Calc product used by it found.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.NoDataForPhaseException`

Bases: `ResultException`

There is no result data available for a selected phase.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.NotAllowedOperationException`

Bases: `CalculationException`

The called method or operation is not allowed in the current mode of operation (i.e. debug or production mode). *Production mode* means that the Property Model is only present as an *\*.py.encrypted*-file, while in *debug mode* it is available as *\*.py*-file. Certain methods for obtaining internal model parameters are not available for encrypted models.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.PhaseNotExistingException`

Bases: `GeneralException`

The selected phase is not existing, so no data can be provided for it.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.ResultException`

Bases: `TCEException`

An exception that occurred during the configuration of a calculation result.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.SyntaxException`

Bases: `CalculationException`

Syntax error in a Console Mode expression.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.TCEException`

Bases: `Exception`

The root exception of TC-Python.

**exception** `tc_python.exceptions.UnrecoverableCalculationException`

Bases: `CalculationException`

The calculation reached a state where no further actions are possible, this happens most often due to a FORTRAN-hard crash in the API server backend.

---

**Note:** It is possible to catch that exception outside of the *with*-clause context and to continue by setting up a new context (i.e. by a new *with TCPython() as session*).

---

`tc_python.exceptions.handle_exception(e)`

## 5.9 Module “abstract\_base”

**class** `tc_python.abstract_base.AbstractCalculation(calculator)`

Bases: `object`

Abstract base class for calculations.

**get\_configuration\_as\_string()** → `str`

Returns detailed information about the current state of the calculation object.

**Warning:** The structure of the calculator objects is an implementation detail and might change between releases without notice. **Therefore do not rely on the internal object structure.**

**get\_system\_data()** → *SystemData*

Returns the content of the database for the currently loaded system. This can be used to modify the parameters and functions and to change the current system by using *with\_system\_modifications()*.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.tdb-file.

---

**Returns**

The system data

**invalidate()**

Invalidates the object and frees the disk space used by it. *This is only required if the disk space occupied by the object needs to be released during the calculation.* No data can be retrieved from the object afterwards.

**with\_system\_modifications**(*system\_modifications*: *SystemModifications*)

Updates the system of this calculator with the supplied system modification (containing new phase parameters and system functions).

---

**Note:** This is only possible if the system has been read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---

**Parameters**

**system\_modifications** – The system modification to be performed

**Returns**

**class** tc\_python.abstract\_base.**AbstractResult**(*result*)

Bases: object

Abstract base class for results. This can be used to query for specific values .

**invalidate()**

Invalidates the object and frees the disk space used by it. *This is only required if the disk space occupied by the object needs to be released during the calculation.* No data can be retrieved from the object afterwards.

**class** tc\_python.abstract\_base.**PhaseParameter**(*parameter\_name*: *Union[str, object]*)

Bases: object

Database phase parameter expression used by *SystemModifications.set()*.

**Parameters**

**parameter\_name** – The phase parameter name

**get\_intervals()** → List[*TemperatureInterval*]

Returns the list of all defined intervals.

**Returns**

The defined temperature intervals

`get_lower_temperature_limit()` → float

Returns the lower temperature limit.

**Returns**

The lower temperature limit in K

`get_name()` → str

Returns the name of the phase parameter.

**Returns**

The name of the phase parameter.

`remove_all_intervals()`

Removes all previously defined temperature intervals.

**Returns**

This *PhaseParameter* object

`remove_interval_with_upper_limit(upper_temperature_limit: float)`

Removes a previously defined temperature interval with matching upper temperature limit.

**If no such interval exists, an exception is thrown.**

**Returns**

This *PhaseParameter* object

`set_expression_with_upper_limit(parameter_expression: str, upper_temperature_limit: float = 6000.0)`

Adds/overwrites a parameter expression for a temperature interval.

**Default value of the upper limit of the interval:** 6000 K

---

**Note:** The lower temperature limit is either defined by the lower temperature limit given with *PhaseParameter.set\_lower\_temperature\_limit()* or by the upper temperature limit of the adjacent interval.

---



---

**Note:** If there is an existing interval with exactly the same *upper\_temperature\_limit*, that interval is overwritten, otherwise the interval is added.

---

**Parameters**

- **parameter\_expression** – The parameter expression, example:  
 $+V34*T*LN(T)+V35*T**2+V36*T**(-1)+V37*T**3$ )
- **upper\_temperature\_limit** – The upper temperature limit for which the expression should be used

**Returns**

This *PhaseParameter* object

`set_interval(interval: TemperatureInterval)`

Adds/overwrites a temperature interval.

---

**Note:** The lower temperature limit is either defined by the lower temperature limit given with *PhaseParameter.set\_lower\_temperature\_limit()* or by the upper temperature limit of the adjacent

interval.

---

**Note:** If there is an existing interval with exactly the same *upper\_temperature\_limit*, that interval is over-written, otherwise the interval is added.

---

**Returns**

This *PhaseParameter* object

**set\_lower\_temperature\_limit**(*lower\_temperature\_limit*: float = 298.15)

Sets the lower temperature limit of the phase parameter.

**Default:** 298.15 K

**Parameters**

**lower\_temperature\_limit** – The lower temperature limit in K

**Returns**

This *PhaseParameter* object

**class** tc\_python.abstract\_base.**SystemData**(*system\_data*)

Bases: object

Provides information about the parameters and functions of a user database. The obtained objects can be used to modify the database using `with_system_modifications()` of all calculators.

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as \*.*tdb*-file.

---

**get\_phase\_parameter**(*parameter*: str) → *PhaseParameter*

Returns a phase parameter.

Example:

```
system_data.get_phase_parameter('G(HCP_A3,FE:VA;0)')
```

---

**Note:** Parameters can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.*tdb*-file.

---

---

**Note:** For details about the syntax search the Thermo-Calc help for *GES* (the name for the Gibbs Energy System module in Console Mode).

---

**Parameters**

**parameter** – The name of the phase parameter (for example: “*G(LIQUID,FE;0)*”)

**Returns**

The phase parameter

**get\_phase\_parameter\_names**() → List[str]

Returns all phase parameters present in the current system.

**Returns**

The list of phase parameters

**get\_system\_function**(*f*: str) → *SystemFunction*

Returns a system function.

---

**Note:** The parameter ‘f’ was previously called ‘function’ but was renamed.

---

Example:

```
system_data.get_system_function('GHSECR')
```

---

**Note:** Functions can only be read from unencrypted (i.e. *user*) databases loaded as a \*.tdb-file.

---



---

**Note:** For details about the syntax search the Thermo-Calc help for *GES* (the name for the Gibbs Energy System module in Console Mode).

---

#### Parameters

**f** – The name of the system function (for example: “GHSECR”)

#### Returns

The system function

**get\_system\_function\_names**() → List[str]

Returns all system functions present in the current system.

#### Returns

The list of system functions

**class** tc\_python.abstract\_base.**SystemFunction**(*function\_name*: Union[str, object])

Bases: object

Database function expression used by *SystemModifications.set()*.

#### Parameters

**function\_name** – The function name

**get\_intervals**() → List[*TemperatureInterval*]

Returns the list of all defined intervals.

#### Returns

The defined temperature intervals

**get\_lower\_temperature\_limit**() → float

Returns the lower temperature limit.

#### Returns

The lower temperature limit in K

**get\_name**() → str

Returns the name of the system function.

#### Returns

The name of the system function

**remove\_all\_intervals()**

Removes all previously defined temperature intervals.

**Returns**

This *SystemFunction* object

**remove\_interval\_with\_upper\_limit**(*upper\_temperature\_limit: float*)

Removes a previously defined temperature interval with matching upper temperature limit.

**If no such interval exists, an exception is thrown.**

**Returns**

This *SystemFunction* object

**set\_expression\_with\_upper\_limit**(*function\_expression: str, upper\_temperature\_limit: float = 6000.0*)

Adds/overwrites a function expression for a temperature interval.

**Default value of the upper limit of the interval: 6000 K**

---

**Note:** The lower temperature limit is either defined by the lower temperature limit given with *SystemFunction.set\_lower\_temperature\_limit()* or by the upper temperature limit of the adjacent interval.

---

---

**Note:** If there is an existing interval with exactly the same *upper\_temperature\_limit*, that interval is overwritten, otherwise the interval is added.

---

**Parameters**

- **function\_expression** – The function expression, example:  
 $+V34*T*LN(T)+V35*T**2+V36*T**(-1)+V37*T**3$
- **upper\_temperature\_limit** – The upper temperature limit for which the expression should be used

**Returns**

This *SystemFunction* object

**set\_interval**(*interval: TemperatureInterval*)

Adds/overwrites a temperature interval.

---

**Note:** The lower temperature limit is either defined by the lower temperature limit given with *SystemFunction.set\_lower\_temperature\_limit()* or by the upper temperature limit of the adjacent interval.

---

---

**Note:** If there is an existing interval with exactly the same *upper\_temperature\_limit*, that interval is overwritten, otherwise the interval is added.

---

**Returns**

This *SystemFunction* object



**set\_lower\_temperature\_limit**(*lower\_temperature\_limit*: float = 298.15)

Sets the lower temperature limit of the system function.

**Default:** 298.15 K

**Parameters**

**lower\_temperature\_limit** – The lower limit in K

**Returns**

This *SystemFunction* object

**class** tc\_python.abstract\_base.**SystemModifications**

Bases: object

Functionality to modify a user database during a calculation by changing phase parameters and system functions.

The actual changes are **only applied** by using *tc\_python.abstract\_base.AbstractCalculation.with\_system\_modifications()* on a calculator object.

**run\_ges\_command**(*ges\_command*: str)

Sends a GES-command. **This is actually applied when running `with\_system\_modifications` on a calculator object.**

Example: *run\_ges\_command("AM-PH-DE FCC\_A1 C\_S 2 Fe:C")* for adding a second composition set to the FCC\_A1 phase with *Fe* as major constituent on first sublattice and *C* as major constituent on second sublattice.

---

**Note:** For details about the syntax search the Thermo-Calc help for *GES* (the name for the Gibbs Energy System module in Console Mode).

---



---

**Note:** It should not be necessary for most users to use this method, try to use the corresponding method implemented in the API instead.

---

**Warning:** As this method runs raw GES-commands directly in the engine, it may hang the program in case of spelling mistakes (e.g. forgotten parenthesis, ...).

**Parameters**

**ges\_command** – The GES-command (for example: “AM-PH-DE FCC\_A1 C\_S 2 Fe:C”)

**Returns**

This *SystemModifications* object

**set**(*parameter\_or\_function*: Union[PhaseParameter, SystemFunction])

Overwrites or creates a phase parameter or system function.

Example: *system\_modifications.set(PhaseParameter('G(LIQUID,FE;0')).set\_expression\_with\_upper\_limit('+1.2\*GFELIQ*

Example: *system\_modifications.set(SystemFunction("DGDEF")).set\_expression\_with\_upper\_limit('+10.0-R\*T', 1000).set\_expression\_with\_upper\_limit('+20.0-R\*T', 3000)*

---

**Note:** The old parameter/function is **overwritten** and any temperature intervals not defined are lost.

---

---

**Note:** Please consult the Thermo-Calc GES-system documentation for details about the syntax.

---

**Returns**

This *SystemModifications* object

```
class tc_python.abstract_base.TemperatureInterval(expression: Union[str, object],
                                                upper_temperature_limit: float)
```

Bases: object

Temperature interval expression used by the classes *SystemFunction* and *PhaseParameter*.

**Parameters**

- **expression** – The temperature function expressed in Thermo-Calc database syntax.
- **upper\_temperature\_limit** – The upper temperature limit in K

**get\_expression()** → str

Returns the function expression of this temperature interval.

**Returns**

The temperature function expression

**get\_upper\_temperature\_limit()** → float

Returns the upper limit of this temperature interval.

**Returns**

The upper temperature limit in K

**set\_expression(expression: str)**

Sets the function expression of this temperature interval.

**Parameters**

**expression** – The temperature function expression

**set\_upper\_temperature\_limit(upper\_temperature\_limit: float)**

Sets the upper limit of this temperature interval.

**Parameters**

**upper\_temperature\_limit** – The upper temperature limit in K

## TROUBLESHOOTING

This section provides an FAQ for common problems that occur when using TC-Python.

### 6.1 Diagnostics script

If you have problems running TC-Python, run the diagnostics script below.

On Linux you can alternatively download the script directly into your current working directory by:

```
curl -O https://download.thermocalc.com/downloads/support/diagnostics-py/2023a/tc-python-  
↪diagnostic-script-2023a.py
```

```
"""  
Run this script when troubleshooting TC-Python  
  
It is important to run this script EXACTLY the same way as you run your TC-Python script  
(In the same IDE, same project, same Python environment, same Jupyter notebook e.t.c)  
"""  
  
version = '2023a'  
  
print('Testing TC-Python version: ' + version)  
print('Please make sure that the variable "version" above, matches the release that you  
↪want to test, if not change it and re-run this script.')  
# below this line, nothing needs to be manually updated.  
  
import sys  
print('')  
print('Python version: (should be at least 3.5 and can NOT be older than 3.0)')  
print(str(sys.version_info[0]) + '.' + str(sys.version_info[1]))  
if sys.version_info[0] < 3 or sys.version_info[1] < 5:  
    print('Wrong version of Python !!!!!!')  
  
print('')  
print('Python executable path: (gives a hint about the used virtual / conda environment,  
↪in case of Anaconda the corresponding \n'  
    'environment name can be found by running `conda env list` on the Anaconda command  
↪prompt, '
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    'TC-Python must be installed into \nEACH separate environment used!')')
print(sys.executable)

import os
print('')
print('Thermo-Calc ' + version + ' installation directory: (must be a valid path to a
↳complete installation of ' + version + ')')
tc_env_variable = 'TC' + version[2:].upper() + '_HOME'
try:
    print(os.environ[tc_env_variable])
except:
    print('No Thermo-calc environment variable for ' + version + ' was found. (' + tc_
↳env_variable + ')')

print('')
print('Url of license server: (if license server is NO-NET, you need a local license
↳file)')
try:
    print(os.environ['LSHOST'])
except:
    print('No Thermo-calc license server url was found. (LSHOST)')

print('')
print('Path to local license file: (only necessary if not using license server)')
try:
    print(os.environ['LSERVRC'])
except:
    print('No path to local license file was found. (LSERVRC)')

import tc_python
numerical_version = version[:-1]
if version[-1] == 'a':
    numerical_version += '.1.*'
elif version[-1] == 'b':
    numerical_version += '.2.*'
print('')
print('TC-Python version: (needs to be ' + numerical_version + ')')
print(tc_python.__version__)

with tc_python.TCPython() as session:
    print('')
    print('Lists the databases: (should be a complete list of the installed databases
↳that you have license for or do not require license)')
    print(session.get_databases())
```

## 6.2 “No module named tc\_python” error on first usage

This problem occurs because your used Python interpreter cannot find the TC-Python package. We expect that you have installed the TC-Python package in your **Python system interpreter** following the instructions in the *Installation Guide*.

Normally the error message “*No module named tc\_python*” is caused by unintentionally configuring a PyCharm project to use a so-called **Virtual Environment**. This happens unfortunately by default when creating a new PyCharm project with not changing the default settings.

---

**Note:** A Virtual Environment is basically a separate and completely independent copy of the system-wide Python interpreter. It does not contain any packages.

---

On Windows systems we recommend to use the Anaconda Python Distribution as Python interpreter. However, the instructions given here are valid for any operating system and distribution.

Since TC-Python 2018b we do recommend to **not use Virtual Environments** unless there is a reasonable use case for that.

There are two possible solutions to fix the problem:

1. The quick fix for your problem is to run

```
pip install <path to the TC-Python folder>/TC_Python-<version>-py3-none-any.whl
```

within the *Terminal window* of the opened PyCharm project. This *Terminal window* automatically runs within the *Virtual Environment* configured for the project (if any). You can see the name of the *Virtual Environment* at the beginning of each command prompt line (here it is called *venv*):

```
Microsoft Windows [Version 10.0.16299.431]
(c) 2017 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

(venv) C:\Users\User\Documents\>
```

The command will consequently **install TC-Python also within that Virtual Environment automatically**. The Terminal window can be found at the bottom of the IDE. Note that it might be necessary to enable these buttons first by selecting the menu entry **View**→**Tool Buttons**.

2. The better fix is to change your project **to use the system interpreter**. This is described in detail in the section *Fixing potential issues with the environment* in Step 5 of the *Installation Guide*.

*It is recommendable to use that approach also for all your future projects.*

Both fixes will only change the configuration of the opened project. Further useful information can be found in the section *Python Virtual Environments*.

## 6.3 “pip install” fails with “Failed to establish a new network connection” or similar

If *pip install* fails with a network related error (might also be “*socket not available*”, “*retrying after connection broken*”, ...) it is often due to the computer being behind a proxy-server, this is common in large organizations. Of course also the network connection might be broken.

TC-Python has dependencies to a few other packages:

- *py4j*
- *jproperties*
- *six* (transient dependency of *jproperties*)

1. The recommended approach is to simply use *pip*. It will resolve the dependencies automatically by downloading them from the *PyPI*-repository server (<https://pypi.org>). If your computer is located behind a proxy-server, the connection to the repository will fail. In that case it is necessary to configure *pip* with the detailed configuration of the proxy server:

```
pip install -proxy user:password@proxy_ip:port py4j jproperties
```

2. Another alternative is to manually download the latest \*.whl-file of each dependency from the repository server (<https://pypi.org> -> *Search projects*) and to install it manually using:

```
pip install py4j-#.#.#-py2.py3-none-any.whl
...
```

The actual actual version number needs to be inserted into the file name. The downside of this approach is that updates to that package have to be fully manual also in the future. Additionally it is also necessary to install all transient dependencies in that way.

## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### t

- tc\_python.abstract\_base, 295
- tc\_python.batch\_equilibrium, 52
- tc\_python.diffusion, 127
- tc\_python.entities, 248
- tc\_python.exceptions, 293
- tc\_python.material\_to\_material, 176
- tc\_python.precipitation, 57
- tc\_python.process\_metallurgy.base, 202
- tc\_python.process\_metallurgy.equilibrium, 208
- tc\_python.process\_metallurgy.process, 218
- tc\_python.propertymodel, 170
- tc\_python.propertymodel\_sdk, 276
- tc\_python.quantity\_factory, 259
- tc\_python.scheil, 83
- tc\_python.server, 253
- tc\_python.single\_equilibrium, 37
- tc\_python.step\_or\_map\_diagrams, 96
- tc\_python.system, 238
- tc\_python.utils, 273